GNU Unifont

15.1.01

Generated by Doxygen 1.9.1

Chapter 1

Main Page

1.1 GNU Unifont C Utilities

This documentation covers C utility programs for creating GNU Unifont glyphs and fonts.

1.2 LICENSE

1.3 Introduction

Unifont is the creation of Roman Czyborra, who created Perl utilities for generating a dual-width Bitmap Distribution Format (BDF) font 16 pixels tall, unifont.bdf, from an input file named unifont.hex. The unifont.hex file contained two fields separated by a colon: a Unicode code point as four hexadecimal digits, and a hexadecimal string of 32 or 64 characters representing the glyph bitmap pattern. Roman also wrote other Perl scripts for manipulating unifont.hex files.

Jungshik Shin wrote a Perl script, johab2ucs2, to convert Hangul syllable glyph elements into Hangul Johab-encoded fonts. These glyph elements are compatible with Jaekyung "Jake" Song's Hanterm terminal emulator. Paul Hardy modified johab2ucs2 and drew Hangul Syllables Unicode elements for compatibility with this Johab encoding and with Hanterm. These new glyphs were created to avoid licensing issues with the Hangul Syllables glyphs that were in the original unifont.hex file.

Over time, Unifont was extended to allow correct positioning of combining marks in a TrueType font, coverage beyond Unicode Plane 0, and the addition of Under-ConScript Unicode Registry (UCSUR) glyphs. There is also partial support for experimental quadruple-width glyphs.

Paul Hardy wrote the first pair of C programs, unihex2bmp.c and unibmp2hex.c, to facilitate editing the bitmaps at their real aspect ratio. These programs allow conversion between the Unifont .hex format and a Windows Bitmap or Wireless Bitmap file for editing with a graphics editor. This was followed by make files, other C programs, Perl scripts, and shell scripts.

Luis Alejandro González Miranda wrote scripts for converting unifont.hex into a TrueType font using Font↩ Forge.

Andrew Miller wrote additional Perl programs for directly rendering unifont.hex files, for converting unifont.↩ hex to and from Portable Network Graphics (PNG) files for editing based upon Paul Hardy's BMP conversion programs, and also wrote other Perl scripts.

David Corbett wrote a Perl script to rotate glyphs in a unifont.hex file and an awk script to substitute new glyphs for old glyphs of the same Unicode code point in a unifont.hex file.

何志翔 (He Zhixiang) wrote a program to convert Unifont files into OpenType fonts, hex2otf.c.

Minseo Lee created new Hangul glyphs for the original Unifont Johab 10/3 or 4/4 encoding. This was followed immediately after by Ho-Seok Ee, who created Hangul glyphs for a new, simpler Johab 6/3/1 encoding that are now in Unifont.

1.4 The C Programs

This documentation only covers C programs and their header files. These programs are typically longer than the Unifont package's Perl scripts, which being much smaller are easier to understand. The C programs are, in alphabetical order:

Program	Description
hex2otf.c	Convert a GNU Unifont .hex file to an OpenType font
johab2syllables.c	Generate Hangul Syllables range with simple positioning
unibdf2hex.c	Convert a BDF file into a unifont.hex file
unibmp2hex.c	Turn a .bmp or .wbmp glyph matrix into a GNU Unifont hex glyph set of 256 characters
unibmpbump.c	Adjust a Microsoft bitmap (.bmp) file that was created by unihex2png but converted to .bmp
unicoverage.c	Show the coverage of Unicode plane scripts for a GNU Unifont hex glyph file
unidup.c	Check for duplicate code points in sorted unifont.hex file
unifont1per.c	Read a Unifont .hex file from standard input and produce one glyph per .bmp bitmap file as output
unifontpic.c	See the "Big Picture": the entire Unifont in one BMP bitmap
unigen-hangul.c	Generate modern and ancient Hangul syllables with shifting of final consonants combined with diphthongs having two long vertical strokes on the right
unigencircles.c	Superimpose dashed combining circles on combining glyphs
unigenwidth.c	IEEE 1003.1-2008 setup to calculate wchar_t string widths
unihex2bmp.c	Turn a GNU Unifont hex glyph page of 256 code points into a bitmap for editing

Program	Description
unihexgen.c	Generate a series of glyphs containing hexadecimal code points
unihexpose.c	Transpose Unifont .hex glyph bitmaps to simplify sending to graphics display controller chips that read bitmaps as a series of columns 8 rows (one byte) high
unijohab2html.c	Read a hangul-base.hex file and produce an HTML page as output showing juxtaposition and overlapping of all letter combinations in modern and ancient Hangul syllables
unipagecount.c	Count the number of glyphs defined in each page of 256 code points

1.5 Perl Scripts

The very first program written for Unifont conversion was Roman Czyborra's hexdraw Perl script. That one script would convert a unifont.hex file into a text file with 16 lines per glyph (one for each glyph row) followed by a blank line aftr each glyph. That allowed editing unifont.hex glyphs with a text-based editor.

Combined with Roman's hex2bdf Perl script to convert a unifont.hex file into a BDF font, these two scripts formed a complete package for editing Unifont and generating the resulting BDF fonts.

There was no combining mark support initially, and the original unifont.hex file included combining circles with combining mark glyphs.

The list below gives a brief description of these and the other Perl scripts that are in the Unifont package src subdirectory.

Perl Script	Description
bdfimplode	Convert a BDF font into GNU Unifont .hex format
hex2bdf	Convert a GNU Unifont .hex file into a BDF font
hex2sfd	Convert a GNU Unifont .hex file into a FontForge .sfd format
hexbraille	Algorithmically generate the Unicode Braille range (U+28xx)
hexdraw	Convert a GNU Unifont .hex file to and from an ASCII text file
hexkinya	Create the Private Use Area Kinya syllables
hexmerge	Merge two or more GNU Unifont .hex font files into one
johab2ucs2	Convert a Johab BDF font into GNU Unifont Hangul Syllables
unifont-viewer	View a .hex font file with a graphical user interface
unifontchojung	Extract Hangul syllables that have no final consonant
unifontksx	Extract Hangul syllables that comprise KS X 1001:1992
unihex2png	GNU Unifont .hex file to Portable Network Graphics converter
unihexfill	Generate range of Unifont 4- or 6-digit hexadecimal glyp
unihexrotate	Rotate Unifont hex glyphs in quarter turn increments
unipng2hex	Portable Network Graphics to GNU Unifont .hex file converter

Chapter 2

Data Structure Index

2.1 Data Structures

Here are the data structures with brief descriptions:

Chapter 3

File Index

3.1 File List

Here is a list of all documented files with brief descriptions:

Chapter 4

Data Structure Documentation

4.1 Buffer Struct Reference

Generic data structure for a linked list of buffer elements.

Data Fields

- size_t capacity
- byte * begin
- byte * next
- byte * end

4.1.1 Detailed Description

Generic data structure for a linked list of buffer elements.

A buffer can act as a vector (when filled with 'store*' functions), or a temporary output area (when filled with 'cache*' functions). The 'store*' functions use native endian. The 'cache*' functions use big endian or other formats in OpenType. Beware of memory alignment.

Definition at line 133 of file hex2otf.c.

The documentation for this struct was generated from the following file:

- src/hex2otf.c

4.2 Font Struct Reference

Data structure to hold information for one font.

Collaboration diagram for Font:

Data Fields

- Buffer * tables
- Buffer * glyphs
- uint_fast32_t glyphCount
- pixels_t maxWidth

4.2.1 Detailed Description

Data structure to hold information for one font.

Definition at line 628 of file hex2otf.c.

The documentation for this struct was generated from the following file:

- src/hex2otf.c

4.3 Glyph Struct Reference

Data structure to hold data for one bitmap glyph.

Data Fields

- uint_least32_t codePoint
  undefined for glyph 0
- byte bitmap [GLYPH_MAX_BYTE_COUNT]
  hexadecimal bitmap character array
- uint_least8_t byteCount
  length of bitmap data
- bool combining
  whether this is a combining glyph
- pixels_t pos
- pixels_t lsb
  left side bearing (x position of leftmost contour point)

4.3.1 Detailed Description

Data structure to hold data for one bitmap glyph.

This data structure holds data to represent one Unifont bitmap glyph: Unicode code point, number of bytes in its bitmap array, whether or not it is a combining character, and an offset from the glyph origin to the start of the bitmap.

Definition at line 614 of file hex2otf.c.

4.3.2 Field Documentation

4.3.2.1 pos

pixels_t Glyph::pos

number of pixels the glyph should be moved to the right (negative number means moving to the left)

Definition at line 620 of file hex2otf.c.

The documentation for this struct was generated from the following file:

- src/hex2otf.c

4.4 NamePair Struct Reference

Data structure for a font ID number and name character string.

#include <hex2otf.h>

Data Fields

- int id
- const char * str

4.4.1 Detailed Description

Data structure for a font ID number and name character string.

Definition at line 77 of file hex2otf.h.

The documentation for this struct was generated from the following file:

- src/hex2otf.h

4.5 Options Struct Reference

Data structure to hold options for OpenType font output.

Data Fields

- bool truetype
- bool blankOutline
- bool bitmap
- bool gpos
- bool gsub
- int cff
- const char * hex
- const char * pos
- const char * out
- NameStrings nameStrings

4.5.1 Detailed Description

Data structure to hold options for OpenType font output.

This data structure holds the status of options that can be specified as command line arguments for creating the output OpenType font file.

Definition at line 2453 of file hex2otf.c.

The documentation for this struct was generated from the following file:

- src/hex2otf.c

4.6 PARAMS Struct Reference

Data Fields

- unsigned starting_codept
- unsigned cho_start
- unsigned cho_end
- unsigned jung_start
- unsigned jung_end
- unsigned jong_start
- unsigned jong_end
- FILE * infp
- FILE * outfp

4.6.1 Detailed Description

Definition at line 55 of file unigen-hangul.c.

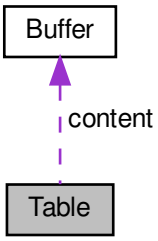
The documentation for this struct was generated from the following file:

- src/unigen-hangul.c

4.7 Table Struct Reference

Data structure for an OpenType table.

Collaboration diagram for Table:



Data Fields

- uint_fast32_t tag
- Buffer * content

4.7.1 Detailed Description

Data structure for an OpenType table.

This data structure contains a table tag and a pointer to the start of the buffer that holds data for this OpenType table.

For information on the OpenType tables and their structure, see https://docs.microsoft.com/en-us/typography/opentype/spec/otff#font-tables.

Definition at line 645 of file hex2otf.c.

The documentation for this struct was generated from the following file:

- src/hex2otf.c

4.8 TableRecord Struct Reference

Data structure for data associated with one OpenType table.

Data Fields

- uint_least32_t tag
- uint_least32_t offset
- uint_least32_t length
- uint_least32_t checksum

4.8.1 Detailed Description

Data structure for data associated with one OpenType table.

This data structure contains an OpenType table's tag, start within an OpenType font file, length in bytes, and checksum at the end of the table.

Definition at line 747 of file hex2otf.c.

The documentation for this struct was generated from the following file:

- src/hex2otf.c

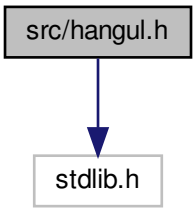
Chapter 5

File Documentation

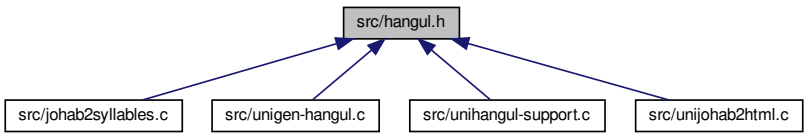
5.1 src/hangul.h File Reference

Define constants and function prototypes for using Hangul glyphs.

#include <stdlib.h>
Include dependency graph for hangul.h:



This graph shows which files directly or indirectly include this file:



Macros

- #define MAXLINE 256

  Length of maximum file input line.
- #define EXTENDED_HANGUL /* Use rare Hangul code points beyond U+1100 */
- #define PUA_START 0xE000
- #define PUA_END 0xE8FF
- #define MAX_GLYPHS (PUA_END - PUA_START + 1) /* Maximum .hex file glyphs */
- #define CHO_UNICODE_START 0x1100

  Modern Hangul choseong start.
- #define CHO_UNICODE_END 0x115E

  Hangul Jamo choseong end.
- #define CHO_EXTA_UNICODE_START 0xA960

  Hangul Extended-A choseong start.
- #define CHO_EXTA_UNICODE_END 0xA97C

  Hangul Extended-A choseong end.
- #define JUNG_UNICODE_START 0x1161

  Modern Hangul jungseong start.
- #define JUNG_UNICODE_END 0x11A7

  Modern Hangul jungseong end.
- #define JUNG_EXTB_UNICODE_START 0xD7B0

  Hangul Extended-B jungseong start.
- #define JUNG_EXTB_UNICODE_END 0xD7C6

  Hangul Extended-B jungseong end.
- #define JONG_UNICODE_START 0x11A8

  Modern Hangul jongseong start.
- #define JONG_UNICODE_END 0x11FF

  Modern Hangul jongseong end.
- #define JONG_EXTB_UNICODE_START 0xD7CB

  Hangul Extended-B jongseong start.
- #define JONG_EXTB_UNICODE_END 0xD7FB

  Hangul Extended-B jongseong end.
- #define NCHO_MODERN 19

  19 modern Hangul Jamo choseong
- #define NCHO_ANCIENT 76

  ancient Hangul Jamo choseong
- #define NCHO_EXTA 29

  Hangul Extended-A choseong.
- #define NCHO_EXTA_RSRVD 3

  Reserved at end of Extended-A choseong.
- #define NJUNG_MODERN 21

  21 modern Hangul Jamo jungseong
- #define NJUNG_ANCIENT 50

  ancient Hangul Jamo jungseong
- #define NJUNG_EXTB 23

  Hangul Extended-B jungseong.
- #define NJUNG_EXTB_RSRVD 4

Reserved at end of Extended-B junseong.

- #define NJONG_MODERN 27

  28 modern Hangul Jamo jongseong
- #define NJONG_ANCIENT 61

  ancient Hangul Jamo jongseong
- #define NJONG_EXTB 49

  Hangul Extended-B jongseong.
- #define NJONG_EXTB_RSRVD 4

  Reserved at end of Extended-B jonseong.
- #define CHO_VARIATIONS 6

  6 choseong variations
- #define JUNG_VARIATIONS 3

  3 jungseong variations
- #define JONG_VARIATIONS 1

  1 jongseong variation
- #define CHO_HEX 0x0001

  Location of first choseong (location 0x0000 is a blank glyph)
- #define CHO_ANCIENT_HEX (CHO_HEX + CHO_VARIATIONS * NCHO_MODERN)

  Location of first ancient choseong.
- #define CHO_EXTA_HEX (CHO_ANCIENT_HEX + CHO_VARIATIONS * NCHO_ANCIENT)

  U+A960 Extended-A choseong.
- #define CHO_LAST_HEX (CHO_EXTA_HEX + CHO_VARIATIONS * (NCHO_EXTA + NCHO_EXTA_RSRVD) - 1)

  U+A97F Extended-A last location in .hex file, including reserved Unicode code points at end.
- #define JUNG_HEX (CHO_LAST_HEX + 1)

  Location of first jungseong (will be 0x2FB)
- #define JUNG_ANCIENT_HEX (JUNG_HEX + JUNG_VARIATIONS * NJUNG_MODERN)

  Location of first ancient jungseong.
- #define JUNG_EXTB_HEX (JUNG_ANCIENT_HEX + JUNG_VARIATIONS * NJUNG_ANCIENT)

  U+D7B0 Extended-B jungseong.
- #define JUNG_LAST_HEX (JUNG_EXTB_HEX + JUNG_VARIATIONS * (NJUNG_EXTB + NJUNG_EXTB_RSRVD) - 1)

  U+D7CA Extended-B last location in .hex file, including reserved Unicode code points at end.
- #define JONG_HEX (JUNG_LAST_HEX + 1)

  Location of first jongseong (will be 0x421)
- #define JONG_ANCIENT_HEX (JONG_HEX + JONG_VARIATIONS * NJONG_MODERN)

  Location of first ancient jongseong.
- #define JONG_EXTB_HEX (JONG_ANCIENT_HEX + JONG_VARIATIONS * NJONG_ANCIENT)

  U+D7CB Extended-B jongseong.
- #define JONG_LAST_HEX (JONG_EXTB_HEX + JONG_VARIATIONS * (NJONG_EXTB + NJONG_EXTB_RSRVD) - 1)

  U+D7FF Extended-B last location in .hex file, including reserved Unicode code points at end.
- #define JAMO_HEX 0x0500

  Start of U+1100..U+11FF glyphs.
- #define JAMO_END 0x05FF

  End of U+1100..U+11FF glyphs.
- #define JAMO_EXTA_HEX 0x0600

Start of U+A960..U+A97F glyphs.

- #define JAMO_EXTA_END 0x061F

  End of U+A960..U+A97F glyphs.

- #define JAMO_EXTB_HEX 0x0620

  Start of U+D7B0..U+D7FF glyphs.

- #define JAMO_EXTB_END 0x066F

  End of U+D7B0..U+D7FF glyphs.

- #define TOTAL_CHO (NCHO_MODERN + NCHO_ANCIENT + NCHO_EXTA)
- #define TOTAL_JUNG (NJUNG_MODERN + NJUNG_ANCIENT + NJUNG_EXTB)
- #define TOTAL_JONG (NJONG_MODERN + NJONG_ANCIENT + NJONG_EXTB)

Functions

- unsigned hangul_read_base8 (FILE *infp, unsigned char base[][32])

  Read hangul-base.hex file into a unsigned char array.

- unsigned hangul_read_base16 (FILE *infp, unsigned base[][16])

  Read hangul-base.hex file into a unsigned array.

- void hangul_decompose (unsigned codept, int *initial, int *medial, int *final)

  Decompose a Hangul Syllables code point into three letters.

- unsigned hangul_compose (int initial, int medial, int final)

  Compose a Hangul syllable into a code point, or 0 if none exists.

- void hangul_hex_indices (int choseong, int jungseong, int jongseong, int *cho_index, int *jung_index, int *jong_index)

  Determine index values to the bitmaps for a syllable's components.

- void hangul_variations (int choseong, int jungseong, int jongseong, int *cho_var, int *jung_var, int *jong_var)

  Determine the variations of each letter in a Hangul syllable.

- int is_wide_vowel (int vowel)

  Whether vowel has rightmost vertical stroke to the right.

- int cho_variation (int choseong, int jungseong, int jongseong)

  Return the Johab 6/3/1 choseong variation for a syllable.

- int jung_variation (int choseong, int jungseong, int jongseong)

  Return the Johab 6/3/1 jungseong variation.

- int jong_variation (int choseong, int jungseong, int jongseong)

  Return the Johab 6/3/1 jongseong variation.

- void hangul_syllable (int choseong, int jungseong, int jongseong, unsigned char hangul_base[][32], unsigned char *syllable)

  Given letters in a Hangul syllable, return a glyph.

- int glyph_overlap (unsigned *glyph1, unsigned *glyph2)

  See if two glyphs overlap.

- void combine_glyphs (unsigned *glyph1, unsigned *glyph2, unsigned *combined_glyph)

  Combine two glyphs into one glyph.

- void one_jamo (unsigned glyph_table[MAX_GLYPHS][16], unsigned jamo, unsigned *jamo_glyph)

  Convert Hangul Jamo choseong, jungseong, and jongseong into a glyph.

- void combined_jamo (unsigned glyph_table[MAX_GLYPHS][16], unsigned cho, unsigned jung, unsigned jong, unsigned *combined_glyph)

  Convert Hangul Jamo choseong, jungseong, and jongseong into a glyph.

- void print_glyph_txt (FILE *fp, unsigned codept, unsigned *this_glyph)

  Print one glyph in Unifont hexdraw plain text style.

- void print_glyph_hex (FILE *fp, unsigned codept, unsigned *this_glyph)

  Print one glyph in Unifont hexdraw hexadecimal string style.

5.1.1 Detailed Description

Define constants and function prototypes for using Hangul glyphs.

Author

Paul Hardy

Copyright

5.1.2 Function Documentation

5.1.2.1 cho_variation()

```
int cho_variation (
            int choseong,
            int jungseong,
            int jongseong )
```

Return the Johab 6/3/1 choseong variation for a syllable.

This function takes the two or three (if jongseong is included) letters that comprise a syllable and determine the variation of the initial consonant (choseong).

Each choseong has 6 variations:

Variation Occurrence

0 Choseong with a vertical vowel such as "A". 1 Choseong with a horizontal vowel such as "O". 2 Choseong with a vertical and horizontal vowel such as "WA". 3 Same as variation 0, but with jongseong (final consonant). 4 Same as variation 1, but with jongseong (final consonant). Also a horizontal vowel pointing down, such as U and YU. 5 Same as variation 2, but with jongseong (final consonant). Also a horizontal vowel pointing down with vertical element, such as WEO, WE, and WI.
In addition, if the vowel is horizontal and a downward-pointing stroke as in the modern letters U, WEO, WE, WI, and YU, and in archaic letters YU-YEO, YU-YE, YU-I, araea, and araea-i, then 3 is added to the initial variation of 0 to 2, resulting in a choseong variation of 3 to 5, respectively.

Parameters

in	choseong	The 1st letter in the syllable.
in	jungseong	The 2nd letter in the syllable.
in	jongseong	The 3rd letter in the syllable.

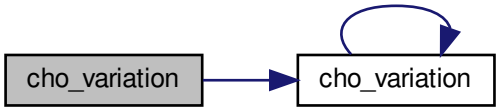
Returns

The choseong variation, 0 to 5.

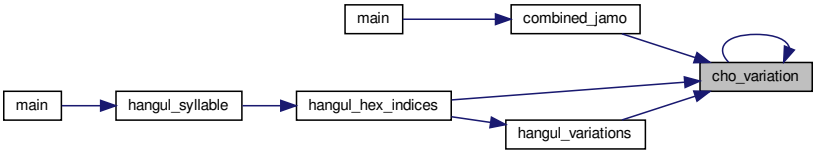
Definition at line 350 of file unihangul-support.c.

```
350                                                 {
351   int cho_variation;  /* Return value */
352
353   /*
354 The Choseong cho_var is determined by the
355 21 modern + 50 ancient Jungseong, and whether
356 or not the syllable contains a final consonant
357 (Jongseong).
358 */
359   static int choseong_var [TOTAL_JUNG + 1] = {
360         /*
361 Modern Jungseong in positions 0..20.
362 */
363 /* Location Variations  Unicode Range    Vowel #    Vowel Names  */
364 /* -------- ----------  --------------   -------    ----------- */
365 /* 0x2FB */ 0, 0, 0, // U+1161..U+1163-->[ 0.. 2]  A,   AE,  YA
366 /* 0x304 */ 0, 0, 0, // U+1164..U+1166-->[ 3.. 5]  YAE, EO,  E
367 /* 0x30D */ 0, 0,    // U+1167..U+1168-->[ 6.. 7]  YEO, YE
368 /* 0x313 */ 1,       // U+1169        -->[ 8]      O
369 /* 0x316 */ 2, 2, 2, // U+116A..U+116C-->[ 9..11]  WA,  WAE, WE
370 /* 0x31F */ 1, 4,    // U+116D..U+116E-->[12..13]  YO,  U
371 /* 0x325 */ 5, 5, 5, // U+116F..U+1171-->[14..16]  WEO, WE,  WI
372 /* 0x32E */ 4, 1,    // U+1172..U+1173-->[17..18]  YU,  EU
373 /* 0x334 */ 2,       // U+1174        -->[19]      YI
374 /* 0x337 */ 0,       // U+1175        -->[20]      I
375         /*
376 Ancient Jungseong in positions 21..70.
377 */
378 /* Location  Variations  Unicode Range    Vowel #       Vowel Names  */
379 /* --------  ----------  --------------   -------       ----------- */
380 /* 0x33A: */ 2, 5, 2, // U+1176..U+1178-->[21..23]   A-O,    A-U,   YA-O
381 /* 0x343: */ 2, 2, 5, // U+1179..U+117B-->[24..26]  YA-YO,  EO-O,  EU-U
382 /* 0x34C: */ 2, 2, 5, // U+117C..U+117E-->[27..29]  EO-EU, YEO-O,  YEO-U
383 /* 0x355: */ 2, 5, 5, // U+117F..U+1181-->[30..32]   O-EO,   O-E,    O-YE,
384 /* 0x35E: */ 4, 4, 2, // U+1182..U+1184-->[33..35]   O-O,    O-U,   YO-YA,
385 /* 0x367: */ 2, 2, 5, // U+1185..U+1187-->[36..38]  YO-YAE, YO-YEO, YO-O,
386 /* 0x370: */ 2, 5, 5, // U+1188..U+118A-->[39..41]  YO-I,    U-A,    U-AE,
387 /* 0x379: */ 5, 5, 5, // U+118B..U+118D-->[42..44] U-EO-EU,  U-YE,   U-U,
388 /* 0x382: */ 5, 5, 5, // U+118E..U+1190-->[45..47]  YU-A,   YU-EO,  YU-E,
389 /* 0x38B: */ 5, 5, 2, // U+1191..U+1193-->[48..50]  YU-YEO, YU-YE,  YU-U,
390 /* 0x394: */ 5, 2, 2, // U+1194..U+1196-->[51..53]  YU-I,   EU-U,   EU-EU,
391 /* 0x39D: */ 2, 0, 0, // U+1197..U+1199-->[54..56]  YI-U,    I-A,    I-YA,
392 /* 0x3A6: */ 2, 5, 2, // U+119A..U+119C-->[57..59]   I-O,    I-U,    I-EU,
393 /* 0x3AF: */ 0, 1, 2, // U+119D..U+119F-->[60..62] I-ARAEA, ARAEA, ARAEA-EO,
394 /* 0x3B8: */ 1, 2, 1, // U+11A0..U+11A2-->[63..65] ARAEA-U, ARAEA-I,SSANGARAEA,
395 /* 0x3C1: */ 2, 5, 0, // U+11A3..U+11A5-->[66..68]   A-EU,  YA-U,  YEO-YA,
396 /* 0x3CA: */ 2, 2,    // U+11A6..U+11A7-->[69..70]   O-YA,   O-YAE,
397 #ifdef EXTENDED_HANGUL
398 /* 0x3D0: */ 2, 4, 5, // U+D7B0..U+D7B2-->[71..73]   O-YEO,  O-O-I, YO-A,
399 /* 0x3D9: */ 5, 2, 5, // U+D7B3..U+D7B5-->[74..76]  YO-AE,  YO-EO,  U-YEO,
400 /* 0x3E2: */ 5, 5, 4, // U+D7B6..U+D7B8-->[77..79]   U-I-I, YU-AE,  YU-O,
401 /* 0x3EB: */ 5, 2, 5, // U+D7B9..U+D7BB-->[80..82]  EU-A,   EU-EO,  EU-E,
402 /* 0x3F4: */ 4, 2, 3, // U+D7BC..U+D7BE-->[83..85]  EU-O,    I-YA-O, I-YAE,
403 /* 0x3FD: */ 3, 3, 2, // U+D7BF..U+D7C1-->[86..88]  I-YEO,  I-YE,   I-O-I,
404 /* 0x406: */ 2, 2, 0, // U+D7C2..U+D7C4-->[89..91]  I-YO,   I-YU,   I-I,
405 /* 0x40F: */ 2, 2,    // U+D7C5..U+D7C6-->[92..93] ARAEA-A, ARAEA-E,
406 /* 0x415: */ -1       // Mark end of list of vowels.
407 #else
408 /* 0x310: */ -1       // Mark end of list of vowels.
409 #endif
410   };
411
412
413   if (jungseong < 0 || jungseong >= TOTAL_JUNG) {
414     cho_variation = -1;
415   }
416   else {
417     cho_variation = choseong_var [jungseong];
418     if (choseong >= 0 && jongseong >= 0 && cho_variation < 3)
419       cho_variation += 3;
420   }
421
422
423   return cho_variation;
424 }
```

Here is the call graph for this function:



Here is the caller graph for this function:



5.1.2.2 combine_glyphs()

```
void combine_glyphs (
                unsigned * glyph1,
                unsigned * glyph2,
                unsigned * combined_glyph )
```

Combine two glyphs into one glyph.

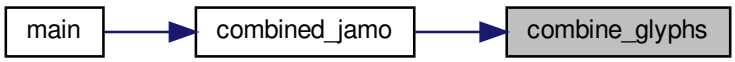
Parameters

in	glyph1	The first glyph to overlap.
in	glyph2	The second glyph to overlap.
out	combined_glyph	The returned combination glyph.

Definition at line 637 of file unihangul-support.c.

```
638                                         {
639     int i;
640
641     for (i = 0; i < 16; i++)
642       combined_glyph [i] = glyph1 [i] | glyph2 [i];
643
644     return;
645 }
```

Here is the caller graph for this function:



5.1.2.3 combined_jamo()

```
void combined_jamo (
        unsigned glyph_table[MAX_GLYPHS][16],
        unsigned cho,
        unsigned jung,
        unsigned jong,
        unsigned * combined_glyph )
```

Convert Hangul Jamo choseong, jungseong, and jongseong into a glyph.

This function converts input Hangul choseong, jungseong, and jongseong Unicode code triplets into a Hangul syllable. Any of those with an out of range code point are assigned a blank glyph for combining.

This function performs the following steps:

1) Determine the sequence number of choseong, jungseong, and jongseong, from 0 to the total number of choseong, jungseong, or jongseong, respectively, minus one. The sequence for each is as follows:

   a) Choseong: Unicode code points of U+1100..U+115E and then U+A960..U+A97C.

   b) Jungseong: Unicode code points of U+1161..U+11A7 and then U+D7B0..U+D7C6.

   c) Jongseong: Unicode code points of U+11A8..U+11FF and then U+D7CB..U+D7FB.

2) From the choseong, jungseong, and jongseong sequence number, determine the variation of choseong and jungseong (there is only one jongseong variation, although it is shifted right by one column for some vowels with a pair of long vertical strokes on the right side).

3) Convert the variation numbers for the three syllable components to index locations in the glyph array.

4) Combine the glyph array glyphs into a syllable.

Parameters

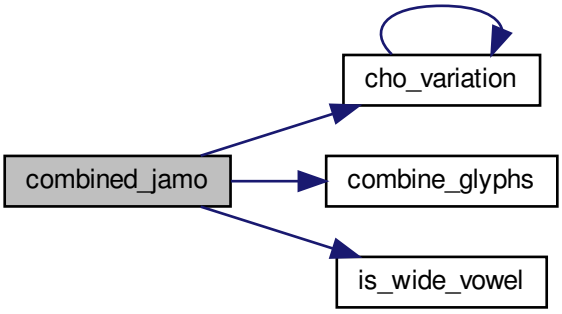
in	glyph_table	The collection of all jamo glyphs.
in	cho	The choseong Unicode code point, 0 or 0x1100..0x115F.
in	jung	The jungseong Unicode code point, 0 or 0x1160..0x11A7.
in	jong	The jongseong Unicode code point, 0 or 0x11A8..0x11FF.
out	combined_glyph	The output glyph, 16 columns in each of 16 rows.

Definition at line 787 of file unihangul-support.c.

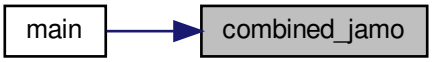
```
789                                     {
790
791   int i;  /* Loop variable. */
792   int cho_num,   jung_num,   jong_num;
793   int cho_group, jung_group, jong_group;
794   int cho_index, jung_index, jong_index;
795
796   unsigned tmp_glyph[16]; /* Hold shifted jongsung for wide vertical vowel. */
797
798   int  cho_variation (int choseong, int jungseong, int jongseong);
799
800   void combine_glyphs (unsigned *glyph1, unsigned *glyph2,
801                        unsigned *combined_glyph);
802
803
804   /* Choose a blank glyph for each syllalbe by default. */
805   cho_index = jung_index = jong_index = 0x000;
806
807   /*
808 Convert Unicode code points to jamo sequence number
809 of each letter, or -1 if letter is not in valid range.
810 */
811   if (cho >= 0x1100 && cho <= 0x115E)
812     cho_num = cho - CHO_UNICODE_START;
813   else if (cho >= CHO_EXTA_UNICODE_START &&
814            cho < (CHO_EXTA_UNICODE_START + NCHO_EXTA))
815     cho_num = cho - CHO_EXTA_UNICODE_START + NCHO_MODERN + NJONG_ANCIENT;
816   else
817     cho_num = -1;
818
819   if (jung >= 0x1161 && jung <= 0x11A7)
820     jung_num = jung - JUNG_UNICODE_START;
821   else if (jung >= JUNG_EXTB_UNICODE_START &&
822            jung < (JUNG_EXTB_UNICODE_START + NJUNG_EXTB))
823     jung_num = jung - JUNG_EXTB_UNICODE_START + NJUNG_MODERN + NJUNG_ANCIENT;
824   else
825     jung_num = -1;
826
827   if (jong >= 0x11A8 && jong <= 0x11FF)
828     jong_num = jong - JONG_UNICODE_START;
829   else if (jong >= JONG_EXTB_UNICODE_START &&
830            jong < (JONG_EXTB_UNICODE_START + NJONG_EXTB))
831     jong_num = jong - JONG_EXTB_UNICODE_START + NJONG_MODERN + NJONG_ANCIENT;
832   else
833     jong_num = -1;
834
835   /*
836 Choose initial consonant (choseong) variation based upon
837 the vowel (jungseong) if both are specified.
838 */
839   if (cho_num < 0) {
840     cho_index = cho_group = 0;  /* Use blank glyph for choseong. */
841   }
842   else {
843     if (jung_num < 0 && jong_num < 0) {  /* Choseong is by itself. */
844       cho_group = 0;
845       if (cho_index < (NCHO_MODERN + NCHO_ANCIENT))
846         cho_index = cho_num + JAMO_HEX;
847       else  /* Choseong is in Hangul Jamo Extended-A range. */
848         cho_index = cho_num - (NCHO_MODERN + NCHO_ANCIENT)
849                             + JAMO_EXTA_HEX;
850     }
851     else {
852       if (jung_num >= 0) {  /* Valid jungseong with choseong. */
853         cho_group = cho_variation (cho_num, jung_num, jong_num);
854       }
855       else {  /* Invalid vowel; see if final consonant is valid. */
856         /*
857 If initial consonant and final consonant are specified,
858 set cho_group to 4, which is the group tha would apply
859 to a horizontal-only vowel such as Hangul "O", so the
860 consonant appears full-width.
861 */
862         cho_group = 0;
863         if (jong_num >= 0) {
864           cho_group = 4;
865         }
866       }
867       cho_index = CHO_HEX + CHO_VARIATIONS * cho_num +
868                   cho_group;
```

```
869       } /* Choseong combined with jungseong and/or jongseong. */
870     } /* Valid choseong. */
871
872     /*
873 Choose vowel (jungseong) variation based upon the choseong
874 and jungseong.
875 */
876     jung_index = jung_group = 0;  /* Use blank glyph for jungseong. */
877
878     if (jung_num >= 0) {
879       if (cho_num < 0 && jong_num < 0) {  /* Jungseong is by itself. */
880         jung_group = 0;
881         jung_index = jung_num + JUNG_UNICODE_START;
882       }
883       else {
884         if (jong_num >= 0) {  /* If there is a final consonant. */
885           if (jong_num == 3) /* Nieun; choose variation 3. */
886             jung_group = 2;
887           else
888             jung_group = 1;
889         }  /* Valid jongseong. */
890         /* If valid choseong but no jongseong, choose jungseong variation 0. */
891         else if (cho_num >= 0)
892           jung_group = 0;
893       }
894       jung_index = JUNG_HEX + JUNG_VARIATIONS * jung_num + jung_group;
895     }
896
897     /*
898 Choose final consonant (jongseong) based upon whether choseong
899 and/or jungseong are present.
900 */
901     if (jong_num < 0) {
902       jong_index = jong_group = 0;  /* Use blank glyph for jongseong. */
903     }
904     else {  /* Valid jongseong. */
905       if (cho_num < 0 && jung_num < 0) {  /* Jongseong is by itself. */
906         jong_group = 0;
907         jong_index = jung_num + 0x4A8;
908       }
909       else {  /* There is only one jongseong variation if combined. */
910         jong_group = 0;
911         jong_index = JONG_HEX + JONG_VARIATIONS * jong_num +
912                      jong_group;
913       }
914     }
915
916     /*
917 Now that we know the index locations for choseong, jungseong, and
918 jongseong glyphs, combine them into one glyph.
919 */
920     combine_glyphs (glyph_table [cho_index], glyph_table [jung_index],
921                     combined_glyph);
922
923     if (jong_index > 0) {
924       /*
925 If the vowel has a vertical stroke that is one column
926 away from the right border, shift this jongseung right
927 by one column to line up with the rightmost vertical
928 stroke in the vowel.
929 */
930       if (is_wide_vowel (jung_num)) {
931         for (i = 0; i < 16; i++) {
932           tmp_glyph [i] = glyph_table [jong_index] [i] » 1;
933         }
934         combine_glyphs (combined_glyph, tmp_glyph,
935                         combined_glyph);
936       }
937       else {
938         combine_glyphs (combined_glyph, glyph_table [jong_index],
939                         combined_glyph);
940       }
941     }
942
943     return;
944 }
```

Here is the call graph for this function:



Here is the caller graph for this function:



5.1.2.4 glyph_overlap()

```
int glyph_overlap (
                unsigned * glyph1,
                unsigned * glyph2 )
```

See if two glyphs overlap.

Parameters

in	glyph1	The first glyph, as a 16-row bitmap.
in	glyph2	The second glyph, as a 16-row bitmap.

Returns

0 if no overlaps between glyphs, 1 otherwise.

Definition at line 613 of file unihangul-support.c.

```
613                                             {
614     int overlaps;  /* Return value; 0 if no overlaps, -1 if overlaps. */
615     int i;
616
```

```
617   /* Check for overlaps between the two glyphs. */
618
619   i = 0;
620   do {
621     overlaps = (glyph1[i] & glyph2[i]) != 0;
622     i++;
623   }  while (i < 16 && overlaps == 0);
624
625   return overlaps;
626 }
```

5.1.2.5 hangul_compose()

```
unsigned hangul_compose (
                int initial,
                int medial,
                int final )
```

Compose a Hangul syllable into a code point, or 0 if none exists.
This function takes three letters that can form a modern Hangul syllable and returns the corresponding Unicode Hangul Syllables code point in the range 0xAC00 to 0xD7A3.
If a three-letter combination includes one or more archaic letters, it will not map into the Hangul Syllables range. In that case, the returned code point will be 0 to indicate that no valid Hangul Syllables code point exists.

Parameters

in	initial	The first letter (choseong), 0 to 18.
in	medial	The second letter (jungseong), 0 to 20.
in	final	The third letter (jongseong), 0 to 26 or -1 if none.

Returns

The Unicode Hangul Syllables code point, 0xAC00 to 0xD7A3.

Definition at line 201 of file unihangul-support.c.

```
201                                             {
202   unsigned codept;
203
204
205   if (initial >= 0 && initial <= 18 &&
206       medial  >= 0 && medial  <= 20 &&
207       final   >= 0 && final   <= 26) {
208
209     codept  = 0xAC00;
210     codept += initial * 21 * 28;
211     codept += medial  * 28;
212     codept += final + 1;
213   }
214   else {
215     codept = 0;
216   }
217
218   return codept;
219 }
```

5.1.2.6 hangul_decompose()

```
void hangul_decompose (
                unsigned codept,
                int * initial,
                int * medial,
                int * final )
```

Decompose a Hangul Syllables code point into three letters.
Decompose a Hangul Syllables code point (U+AC00..U+D7A3) into:

- Choseong 0-19
- Jungseong 0-20
- Jongseong 0-27 or -1 if no jongseong

All letter values are set to -1 if the letters do not form a syllable in the Hangul Syllables range. This function only handles modern Hangul, because that is all that is in the Hangul Syllables range.

Parameters

in	codept	The Unicode code point to decode, from 0xAC00 to 0xD7A3.
out	initial	The 1st letter (choseong) in the syllable.
out	initial	The 2nd letter (jungseong) in the syllable.
out	initial	The 3rd letter (jongseong) in the syllable.

Definition at line 167 of file unihangul-support.c.

```
167                                                     {
168
169     if (codept < 0xAC00 || codept > 0xD7A3) {
170       *initial = *medial = *final = -1;
171     }
172     else {
173       codept  -= 0xAC00;
174       *initial =  codept / (28  * 21);
175       *medial  = (codept /  28) % 21;
176       *final   =  codept %  28 - 1;
177     }
178
179     return;
180 }
```

Here is the caller graph for this function:

5.1.2.7 hangul_hex_indices()

```
void hangul_hex_indices (
                int choseong,
                int jungseong,
                int jongseong,
                int * cho_index,
                int * jung_index,
                int * jong_index )
```

Determine index values to the bitmaps for a syllable's components.
This function reads these input values for modern and ancient Hangul letters:

- Choseong number (0 to the number of modern and archaic choseong - 1.
- Jungseong number (0 to the number of modern and archaic jungseong - 1.
- Jongseong number (0 to the number of modern and archaic jongseong - 1, or -1 if none.

It then determines the variation of each letter given the combination with the other two letters (or just choseong and jungseong if the jongseong value is -1).
These variations are then converted into index locations within the glyph array that was read in from the hangul-base.hex file. Those index locations can then be used to form a composite syllable.
There is no restriction to only use the modern Hangul letters.

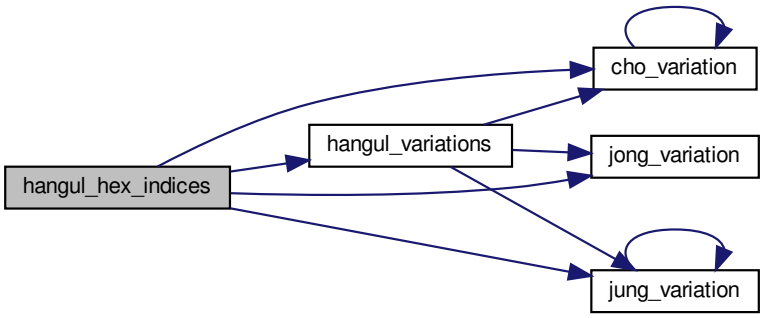
Parameters

in	choseong	The 1st letter in the syllable.
in	jungseong	The 2nd letter in the syllable.
in	jongseong	The 3rd letter in the syllable, or -1 if none.
out	cho_index	Index location to the 1st letter variation from the hangul-base.hex file.
out	jung_index	Index location to the 2nd letter variation from the hangul-base.hex file.
out	jong_index	Index location to the 3rd letter variation from the hangul-base.hex file.

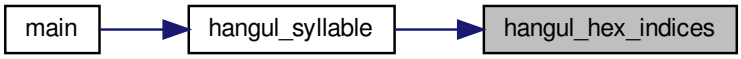
Definition at line 249 of file unihangul-support.c.

```
250                                                 {
251
252     int cho_variation, jung_variation, jong_variation;  /* Letter variations */
253
254     void hangul_variations (int choseong, int jungseong, int jongseong,
255             int *cho_variation, int *jung_variation, int *jong_variation);
256
257
258     hangul_variations (choseong, jungseong, jongseong,
259                        &cho_variation, &jung_variation, &jong_variation);
260
261      *cho_index = CHO_HEX +  choseong * CHO_VARIATIONS +  cho_variation;
262     *jung_index = JUNG_HEX      + jungseong * JUNG_VARIATIONS      + jung_variation;;
263     *jong_index = jongseong < 0 ? 0x0000 :
264                   JONG_HEX + jongseong * JONG_VARIATIONS + jong_variation;
265
266     return;
267 }
```

Here is the call graph for this function:



Here is the caller graph for this function:



5.1.2.8 hangul_read_base16()

```
unsigned hangul_read_base16 (
                FILE * infp,
                unsigned base[][16] )
```

Read hangul-base.hex file into a unsigned array.
Read a Hangul base .hex file with separate choseong, jungseong, and jongseong glyphs for syllable formation. The order is:

- Empty glyph in 0x0000 position.
- Initial consonants (choseong).
- Medial vowels and dipthongs (jungseong).
- Final consonants (jongseong).
- Individual letter forms in isolation, not for syllable formation.

The letters are arranged with all variations for one letter before continuing to the next letter. In the current encoding, there are 6 variations of choseong, 3 of jungseong, and 1 of jongseong per letter.

Parameters

in	Input	file pointer; can be stdin.
out	Array	of bit patterns, with 16 16-bit values per letter.

Returns

The maximum code point value read in the file.

Definition at line 116 of file unihangul-support.c.

```
116                                             {
117     unsigned codept;
118     unsigned max_codept;
119     int      i, j;
120     char     instring[MAXLINE];
121
122
123     max_codept = 0;
124
125     while (fgets (instring, MAXLINE, infp) != NULL) {
126       sscanf (instring, "%X", &codept);
127       codept -= PUA_START;
128       /* If code point is within range, add it */
129       if (codept < MAX_GLYPHS) {
130         /* Find the start of the glyph bitmap. */
```

```
131         for (i = 1; instring[i] != '\0' && instring[i] != ':'; i++);
132         if (instring[i] == ':') {
133           i++;  /* Skip over ':' to get to start of bitmap. */
134           for (j = 0; j < 16; j++) {
135             sscanf (&instring[i], "%4X", &base[codept][j]);
136             i += 4;
137           }
138           if (codept > max_codept) max_codept = codept;
139         }
140       }
141     }
142
143     return max_codept;
144 }
```

Here is the caller graph for this function:

5.1.2.9 hangul_read_base8()

```
unsigned hangul_read_base8 (
                FILE * infp,
                unsigned char base[][32] )
```

Read hangul-base.hex file into a unsigned char array.
Read a Hangul base .hex file with separate choseong, jungseong, and jongseong glyphs for syllable formation. The order is:

- Empty glyph in 0x0000 position.
- Initial consonants (choseong).
- Medial vowels and dipthongs (jungseong).
- Final consonants (jongseong).
- Individual letter forms in isolation, not for syllable formation.

The letters are arranged with all variations for one letter before continuing to the next letter. In the current encoding, there are 6 variations of choseong, 3 of jungseong, and 1 of jongseong per letter.

Parameters

in	Input	file pointer; can be stdin.
out	Array	of bit patterns, with 32 8-bit values per letter.

Returns

The maximum code point value read in the file.

Definition at line 63 of file unihangul-support.c.

```
63                                              {
64    unsigned codept;
65    unsigned max_codept;
66    int      i, j;
67    char     instring[MAXLINE];
68
69
70    max_codept = 0;
71
72    while (fgets (instring, MAXLINE, infp) != NULL) {
73       sscanf (instring, "%X", &codept);
74       codept -= PUA_START;
75       /* If code point is within range, add it */
76       if (codept < MAX_GLYPHS) {
77          /* Find the start of the glyph bitmap. */
78          for (i = 1; instring[i] != '\0' && instring[i] != ':'; i++);
79          if (instring[i] == ':') {
80             i++;  /* Skip over ':' to get to start of bitmap. */
81             for (j = 0; j < 32; j++) {
82                sscanf (&instring[i], "%2hhX", &base[codept][j]);
83                i += 2;
84             }
85             if (codept > max_codept) max_codept = codept;
86          }
87       }
88    }
89
90    return max_codept;
91 }
```

Here is the caller graph for this function:

5.1.2.10 hangul_syllable()

```
void hangul_syllable (
                int choseong,
                int jungseong,
                int jongseong,
                unsigned char hangul_base[][32],
                unsigned char * syllable )
```

Given letters in a Hangul syllable, return a glyph.

This function returns a glyph bitmap comprising up to three Hangul letters that form a syllable. It reads the three component letters (choseong, jungseong, and jungseong), then calls a function that determines the appropriate variation of each letter, returning the letter bitmap locations in the glyph array. Then these letter bitmaps are combined with a logical OR operation to produce a final bitmap, which forms a 16 row by 16 column bitmap glyph.

Parameters

in	choseong	The 1st letter in the composite glyph.
in	jungseong	The 2nd letter in the composite glyph.
in	jongseong	The 3rd letter in the composite glyph.

Parameters

in	hangul_base	The glyphs read from the ”hangul_base.hex” file.

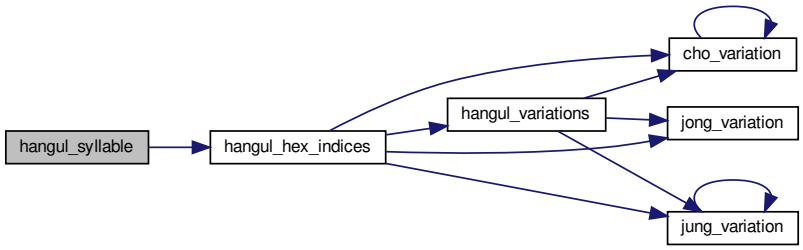
Returns

syllable The composite syllable, as a 16 by 16 pixel bitmap.

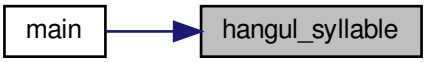
Definition at line 583 of file unihangul-support.c.

```
584                                                 {
585
586     int       i;  /* loop variable */
587     int       cho_hex, jung_hex, jong_hex;
588     unsigned char glyph_byte;
589
590
591     hangul_hex_indices (choseong, jungseong, jongseong,
592                         &cho_hex, &jung_hex, &jong_hex);
593
594     for (i = 0; i < 32; i++) {
595       glyph_byte  = hangul_base [cho_hex][i];
596       glyph_byte |= hangul_base [jung_hex][i];
597       if (jong_hex >= 0) glyph_byte |= hangul_base [jong_hex][i];
598       syllable[i] = glyph_byte;
599     }
600
601     return;
602 }
```

Here is the call graph for this function:



Here is the caller graph for this function:



5.1.2.11 hangul_variations()

```
void hangul_variations (
                int choseong,
```

int jungseong,
int jongseong,
int * cho_var,
int * jung_var,
int * jong_var)

Determine the variations of each letter in a Hangul syllable.
Given the three letters that will form a syllable, return the variation of each letter used to form the composite glyph.
This function can determine variations for both modern and archaic Hangul letters; it is not limited to only the letters combinations that comprise the Unicode Hangul Syllables range.
This function reads these input values for modern and ancient Hangul letters:

- Choseong number (0 to the number of modern and archaic choseong - 1.
- Jungseong number (0 to the number of modern and archaic jungseong - 1.
- Jongseong number (0 to the number of modern and archaic jongseong - 1, or -1 if none.

It then determines the variation of each letter given the combination with the other two letters (or just choseong and jungseong if the jongseong value is -1).

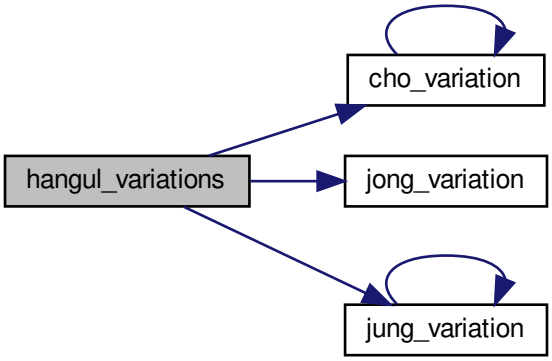
Parameters

in	choseong	The 1st letter in the syllable.
in	jungseong	The 2nd letter in the syllable.
in	jongseong	The 3rd letter in the syllable, or -1 if none.
out	cho_var	Variation of the 1st letter from the hangul-base.hex file.
out	jung_var	Variation of the 2nd letter from the hangul-base.hex file.
out	jong_var	Variation of the 3rd letter from the hangul-base.hex file.

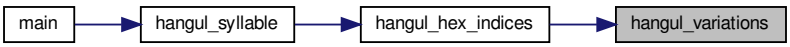
Definition at line 298 of file unihangul-support.c.

```
299                                                 {
300
301     int  cho_variation (int choseong, int jungseong, int jongseong);
302     int jung_variation (int choseong, int jungseong, int jongseong);
303     int jong_variation (int choseong, int jungseong, int jongseong);
304
305     /*
306  Find the variation for each letter component.
307  */
308      *cho_var =  cho_variation (choseong, jungseong, jongseong);
309     *jung_var = jung_variation (choseong, jungseong, jongseong);
310     *jong_var = jong_variation (choseong, jungseong, jongseong);
311
312
313     return;
314  }
```

Here is the call graph for this function:



Here is the caller graph for this function:



5.1.2.12 is_wide_vowel()

```
int is_wide_vowel (
                int vowel )
```

Whether vowel has rightmost vertical stroke to the right.

Parameters

in	vowel	Vowel number, from 0 to TOTAL_JUNG - 1.

Returns

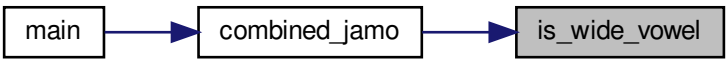
1 if this vowel's vertical stroke is wide on the right side; else 0.

Definition at line 434 of file unihangul-support.c.

```
434                         {
435     int retval;  /* Return value. */
436
437     static int wide_vowel [TOTAL_JUNG + 1] = {
438           /*
439 Modern Jungseong in positions 0..20.
440 */
441 /* Location Variations  Unicode Range    Vowel #    Vowel Names  */
442 /* -------- ----------  --------------   -------    -----------  */
```

```
443 /* 0x2FB */ 0, 1, 0, // U+1161..U+1163-->[ 0.. 2]  A,   AE,  YA
444 /* 0x304 */ 1, 0, 1, // U+1164..U+1166-->[ 3.. 5]  YAE, EO,  E
445 /* 0x30D */ 0, 1,    // U+1167..U+1168-->[ 6.. 7]  YEO, YE
446 /* 0x313 */ 0,       // U+1169       -->[ 8]       O
447 /* 0x316 */ 0, 1, 0, // U+116A..U+116C-->[ 9..11]  WA,  WAE, WE
448 /* 0x31F */ 0, 0,    // U+116D..U+116E-->[12..13]  YO,  U
449 /* 0x325 */ 0, 1, 0, // U+116F..U+1171-->[14..16]  WEO, WE,  WI
450 /* 0x32E */ 0, 0,    // U+1172..U+1173-->[17..18]  YU,  EU
451 /* 0x334 */ 0,       // U+1174       -->[19]       YI
452 /* 0x337 */ 0,       // U+1175       -->[20]       I
453         /*
454 Ancient Jungseong in positions 21..70.
455 */
456 /* Location  Variations  Unicode Range    Vowel #      Vowel Names  */
457 /* --------  ----------  -------------   -------      ----------  */
458 /* 0x33A: */ 0, 0, 0, // U+1176..U+1178-->[21..23]  A-O,    A-U,   YA-O
459 /* 0x343: */ 0, 0, 0, // U+1179..U+117B-->[24..26]  YA-YO,  EO-O,  EU-U
460 /* 0x34C: */ 0, 0, 0, // U+117C..U+117E-->[27..29]  EO-EU, YEO-O,  YEO-U
461 /* 0x355: */ 0, 1, 1, // U+117F..U+1181-->[30..32]  O-EO,   O-E,    O-YE,
462 /* 0x35E: */ 0, 0, 0, // U+1182..U+1184-->[33..35]  O-O,    O-U,   YO-YA,
463 /* 0x367: */ 1, 0, 0, // U+1185..U+1187-->[36..38]  YO-YAE, YO-YEO, YO-O,
464 /* 0x370: */ 0, 0, 1, // U+1188..U+118A-->[39..41]  YO-I,   U-A,   U-AE,
465 /* 0x379: */ 0, 1, 0, // U+118B..U+118D-->[42..44] U-EO-EU,  U-YE,  U-U,
466 /* 0x382: */ 0, 0, 1, // U+118E..U+1190-->[45..47]  YU-A,   YU-EO,  YU-E,
467 /* 0x38B: */ 0, 1, 0, // U+1191..U+1193-->[48..50]  YU-YEO, YU-YE,  YU-U,
468 /* 0x394: */ 0, 0, 0, // U+1194..U+1196-->[51..53]  YU-I,   EU-U,   EU-EU,
469 /* 0x39D: */ 0, 0, 0, // U+1197..U+1199-->[54..56]  YI-U,   I-A,    I-YA,
470 /* 0x3A6: */ 0, 0, 0, // U+119A..U+119C-->[57..59]   I-O,   I-U,    I-EU,
471 /* 0x3AF: */ 0, 0, 0, // U+119D..U+119F-->[60..62] I-ARAEA, ARAEA, ARAEA-EO,
472 /* 0x3B8: */ 0, 0, 0, // U+11A0..U+11A2-->[63..65] ARAEA-U, ARAEA-I,SSANGARAEA,
473 /* 0x3C1: */ 0, 0, 0, // U+11A3..U+11A5-->[66..68]   A-EU,  YA-U,  YEO-YA,
474 /* 0x3CA: */ 0, 1,    // U+11A6..U+11A7-->[69..70]   O-YA,  O-YAE
475 #ifdef EXTENDED_HANGUL
476 /* 0x3D0: */ 0, 0, 0, // U+D7B0..U+D7B2-->[71..73]   O-YEO,  O-O-I, YO-A,
477 /* 0x3D9: */ 1, 0, 0, // U+D7B3..U+D7B5-->[74..76]  YO-AE,  YO-EO,  U-YEO,
478 /* 0x3E2: */ 1, 1, 0, // U+D7B6..U+D7B8-->[77..79]   U-I-I, YU-AE,  YU-O,
479 /* 0x3EB: */ 0, 0, 1, // U+D7B9..U+D7BB-->[80..82]  EU-A,   EU-EO,  EU-E,
480 /* 0x3F4: */ 0, 0, 1, // U+D7BC..U+D7BE-->[83..85]  EU-O,   I-YA-O, I-YAE,
481 /* 0x3FD: */ 0, 1, 0, // U+D7BF..U+D7C1-->[86..88]   I-YEO, I-YE,   I-O-I,
482 /* 0x406: */ 0, 0, 1, // U+D7C2..U+D7C4-->[89..91]   I-YO,  I-YU,   I-I,
483 /* 0x40F: */ 0, 1,    // U+D7C5..U+D7C6-->[92..93] ARAEA-A, ARAEA-E,
484 /* 0x415: */ -1       // Mark end of list of vowels.
485 #else
486 /* 0x310: */ -1       // Mark end of list of vowels.
487 #endif
488   };
489
490
491   if (vowel >= 0 && vowel < TOTAL_JUNG) {
492     retval = wide_vowel [vowel];
493   }
494   else {
495     retval = 0;
496   }
497
498
499   return retval;
500 }
```

Here is the caller graph for this function:



5.1.2.13 jong_variation()

```
int jong_variation (
            int choseong,
            int jungseong,
            int jongseong )   [inline]
```

Return the Johab 6/3/1 jongseong variation.
There is only one jongseong variation, so this function always returns 0. It is a placeholder function for possible future adaptation to other johab encodings.

Parameters

in	choseong	The 1st letter in the syllable.
in	jungseong	The 2nd letter in the syllable.
in	jongseong	The 3rd letter in the syllable.

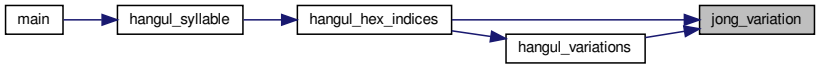
Returns

The jongseong variation, always 0.

Definition at line 558 of file unihangul-support.c.

```
558                                                 {
559
560     return 0;  /* There is only one Jongseong variation. */
561 }
```

Here is the caller graph for this function:



5.1.2.14 jung_variation()

```
int jung_variation (
            int choseong,
            int jungseong,
            int jongseong )   [inline]
```

Return the Johab 6/3/1 jungseong variation.
This function takes the two or three (if jongseong is included) letters that comprise a syllable and determine the variation of the vowel (jungseong).
Each jungseong has 3 variations:
Variation Occurrence
0 Jungseong with only chungseong (no jungseong). 1 Jungseong with chungseong and jungseong (except nieun). 2 Jungseong with chungseong and jungseong nieun.

Parameters

in	choseong	The 1st letter in the syllable.
in	jungseong	The 2nd letter in the syllable.
in	jongseong	The 3rd letter in the syllable.

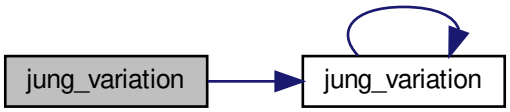
Returns

The jungseong variation, 0 to 2.

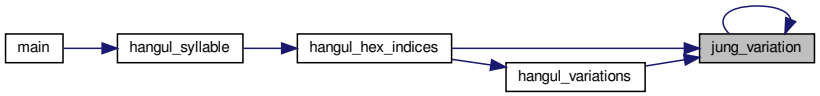
Definition at line 524 of file unihangul-support.c.

```
524                                                 {
525   int jung_variation;  /* Return value */
526
527   if (jungseong < 0) {
528     jung_variation = -1;
529   }
530   else {
531     jung_variation = 0;
532     if (jongseong >= 0) {
533       if (jongseong == 3)
534         jung_variation = 2;  /* Vowel for final Nieun. */
535       else
536         jung_variation = 1;
537     }
538   }
539
540
541   return jung_variation;
542 }
```

Here is the call graph for this function:



Here is the caller graph for this function:



5.1.2.15 one_jamo()

void one_jamo (
unsigned glyph_table[MAX_GLYPHS][16],
unsigned jamo,
unsigned * jamo_glyph)

Convert Hangul Jamo choseong, jungseong, and jongseong into a glyph.

Parameters

in	glyph_table	The collection of all jamo glyphs.

Parameters

in	jamo	The Unicode code point, 0 or 0x1100..0x115F.
out	jamo_glyph	The output glyph, 16 columns in each of 16 rows.

Definition at line 717 of file unihangul-support.c.

```
718                                         {
719
720     int i;  /* Loop variable */
721     int glyph_index;  /* Location of glyph in "hangul-base.hex" array */
722
723
724     /* If jamo is invalid range, use blank glyph, */
725     if (jamo >= 0x1100 && jamo <= 0x11FF) {
726       glyph_index = jamo - 0x1100 + JAMO_HEX;
727     }
728     else if (jamo >= 0xA960 && jamo <= 0xA97F) {
729       glyph_index = jamo - 0xA960 + JAMO_EXTA_HEX;
730     }
731     else if (jamo >= 0xD7B0 && jamo <= 0xD7FF) {
732       glyph_index = jamo - 0x1100 + JAMO_EXTB_HEX;
733     }
734     else {
735       glyph_index = 0;
736     }
737
738     for (i = 0; i < 16; i++) {
739       jamo_glyph [i] = glyph_table [glyph_index] [i];
740     }
741
742     return;
743 }
```

5.1.2.16 print_glyph_hex()

```
void print_glyph_hex (
                FILE * fp,
                unsigned codept,
                unsigned * this_glyph )
```

Print one glyph in Unifont hexdraw hexadecimal string style.

Parameters

in	fp	The file pointer for output.
in	codept	The Unicode code point to print with the glyph.
in	this_glyph	The 16-row by 16-column glyph to print.

Definition at line 692 of file unihangul-support.c.

```
692                                                 {
693
694     int i;
695
696
697     fprintf (fp, "%04X:", codept);
698
699     /* for each this_glyph row */
700     for (i = 0; i < 16; i++) {
701       fprintf (fp, "%04X", this_glyph[i]);
702     }
703     fputc ('\n', fp);
704
705     return;
706 }
```

Here is the caller graph for this function:

5.1.2.17 print_glyph_txt()

```
void print_glyph_txt (
                FILE * fp,
                unsigned codept,
                unsigned * this_glyph )
```

Print one glyph in Unifont hexdraw plain text style.

Parameters

in	fp	The file pointer for output.
in	codept	The Unicode code point to print with the glyph.
in	this_glyph	The 16-row by 16-column glyph to print.

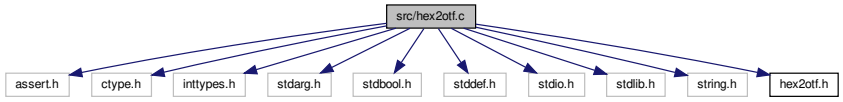
Definition at line 656 of file unihangul-support.c.

```
656                                                 {
657     int i;
658     unsigned mask;
659
660
661     fprintf (fp, "%04X:", codept);
662
663     /* for each this_glyph row */
664     for (i = 0; i < 16; i++) {
665       mask = 0x8000;
666       fputc ('\t', fp);
667       while (mask != 0x0000) {
668         if (mask & this_glyph [i]) {
669           fputc ('#', fp);
670         }
671         else {
672           fputc ('-', fp);
673         }
674         mask >>= 1;  /* shift to next bit in this_glyph row */
675       }
676       fputc ('\n', fp);
677     }
678     fputc ('\n', fp);
679
680     return;
681 }
```

5.2 src/hex2otf.c File Reference

hex2otf - Convert GNU Unifont .hex file to OpenType font
#include <assert.h>
#include <ctype.h>

#include <inttypes.h>
#include <stdarg.h>
#include <stdbool.h>
#include <stddef.h>
#include <stdio.h>
#include <stdlib.h>
#include <string.h>
#include "hex2otf.h"
Include dependency graph for hex2otf.c:



Data Structures

- struct Buffer

  Generic data structure for a linked list of buffer elements.
- struct Glyph

  Data structure to hold data for one bitmap glyph.
- struct Font

  Data structure to hold information for one font.
- struct Table

  Data structure for an OpenType table.
- struct TableRecord

  Data structure for data associated with one OpenType table.
- struct Options

  Data structure to hold options for OpenType font output.

Macros

- #define VERSION "1.0.1"

  Program version, for "--version" option.
- #define U16MAX 0xffff

  Maximum UTF-16 code point value.
- #define U32MAX 0xffffffff

  Maximum UTF-32 code point value.
- #define PRI_CP "U+%.4"PRIXFAST32

  Format string to print Unicode code point.
- #define static_assert(a, b) (assert(a))

  If "a" is true, return string "b".
- #define BX(shift, x) ((uintmax_t)(!!(x)) << (shift))

  Truncate & shift word.
- #define B0(shift) BX((shift), 0)

  Clear a given bit in a word.
- #define B1(shift) BX((shift), 1)

Set a given bit in a word.

- #define GLYPH_MAX_WIDTH 16

  Maximum glyph width, in pixels.
- #define GLYPH_HEIGHT 16

  Maximum glyph height, in pixels.
- #define GLYPH_MAX_BYTE_COUNT (GLYPH_HEIGHT * GLYPH_MAX_WIDTH / 8)

  Number of bytes to represent one bitmap glyph as a binary array.
- #define DESCENDER 2

  Count of pixels below baseline.
- #define ASCENDER (GLYPH_HEIGHT - DESCENDER)

  Count of pixels above baseline.
- #define FUPEM 64

  Font units per em.
- #define MAX_GLYPHS 65536

  An OpenType font has at most 65536 glyphs.
- #define MAX_NAME_IDS 256

  Name IDs 0-255 are used for standard names.
- #define FU(x) ((x) * FUPEM / GLYPH_HEIGHT)

  Convert pixels to font units.
- #define PW(x) ((x) / (GLYPH_HEIGHT / 8))

  Convert glyph byte count to pixel width.
- #define defineStore(name, type)

  Temporary define to look up an element in an array of given type.
- #define addByte(shift)
- #define getRowBit(rows, x, y) ((rows)[(y)] & x0 >> (x))
- #define flipRowBit(rows, x, y) ((rows)[(y)] ^= x0 >> (x))
- #define stringCount (sizeof strings / sizeof *strings)
- #define cacheCFF32(buf, x) (cacheU8 ((buf), 29), cacheU32 ((buf), (x)))

Typedefs

- typedef unsigned char byte

  Definition of "byte" type as an unsigned char.
- typedef int_least8_t pixels_t

  This type must be able to represent max(GLYPH_MAX_WIDTH, GLYPH_HEIGHT).
- typedef struct Buffer Buffer

  Generic data structure for a linked list of buffer elements.
- typedef const char * NameStrings[MAX_NAME_IDS]

  Array of OpenType names indexed directly by Name IDs.
- typedef struct Glyph Glyph

  Data structure to hold data for one bitmap glyph.
- typedef struct Font Font

  Data structure to hold information for one font.
- typedef struct Table Table

  Data structure for an OpenType table.
- typedef struct Options Options

  Data structure to hold options for OpenType font output.

Enumerations

- enum LocaFormat { LOCA_OFFSET16 = 0 , LOCA_OFFSET32 = 1 }

  Index to Location ("loca") offset information.
- enum ContourOp { OP_CLOSE , OP_POINT }

  Specify the current contour drawing operation.
- enum FillSide { FILL_LEFT , FILL_RIGHT }

  Fill to the left side (CFF) or right side (TrueType) of a contour.

Functions

- void fail (const char *reason,...)

  Print an error message on stderr, then exit.
- void initBuffers (size_t count)

  Initialize an array of buffer pointers to all zeroes.
- void cleanBuffers ()

  Free all allocated buffer pointers.
- Buffer * newBuffer (size_t initialCapacity)

  Create a new buffer.
- void ensureBuffer (Buffer *buf, size_t needed)

  Ensure that the buffer has at least the specified minimum size.
- void freeBuffer (Buffer *buf)

  Free the memory previously allocated for a buffer.
- defineStore (storeU8, uint_least8_t)
- void cacheU8 (Buffer *buf, uint_fast8_t value)

  Append one unsigned byte to the end of a byte array.
- void cacheU16 (Buffer *buf, uint_fast16_t value)

  Append two unsigned bytes to the end of a byte array.
- void cacheU32 (Buffer *buf, uint_fast32_t value)

  Append four unsigned bytes to the end of a byte array.
- void cacheCFFOperand (Buffer *buf, int_fast32_t value)

  Cache charstring number encoding in a CFF buffer.
- void cacheZeros (Buffer *buf, size_t count)

  Append 1 to 4 bytes of zeroes to a buffer, for padding.
- void cacheBytes (Buffer *restrict buf, const void *restrict src, size_t count)

  Append a string of bytes to a buffer.
- void cacheBuffer (Buffer *restrict bufDest, const Buffer *restrict bufSrc)

  Append bytes of a table to a byte buffer.
- void writeBytes (const byte bytes[], size_t count, FILE *file)

  Write an array of bytes to an output file.
- void writeU16 (uint_fast16_t value, FILE *file)

  Write an unsigned 16-bit value to an output file.
- void writeU32 (uint_fast32_t value, FILE *file)

  Write an unsigned 32-bit value to an output file.
- void addTable (Font *font, const char tag[static 4], Buffer *content)

  Add a TrueType or OpenType table to the font.
- void organizeTables (Font *font, bool isCFF)

  Sort tables according to OpenType recommendations.

- int byTableTag (const void *a, const void *b)

  Compare tables by 4-byte unsigned table tag value.
- void writeFont (Font *font, bool isCFF, const char *fileName)

  Write OpenType font to output file.
- bool readCodePoint (uint_fast32_t *codePoint, const char *fileName, FILE *file)

  Read up to 6 hexadecimal digits and a colon from file.
- void readGlyphs (Font *font, const char *fileName)

  Read glyph definitions from a Unifont .hex format file.
- int byCodePoint (const void *a, const void *b)

  Compare two Unicode code points to determine which is greater.
- void positionGlyphs (Font *font, const char *fileName, pixels_t *xMin)

  Position a glyph within a 16-by-16 pixel bounding box.
- void sortGlyphs (Font *font)

  Sort the glyphs in a font by Unicode code point.
- void buildOutline (Buffer *result, const byte bitmap[], const size_t byteCount, const enum FillSide fillSide)

  Build a glyph outline.
- void prepareOffsets (size_t *sizes)

  Prepare 32-bit glyph offsets in a font table.
- Buffer * prepareStringIndex (const NameStrings names)

  Prepare a font name string index.
- void fillCFF (Font *font, int version, const NameStrings names)

  Add a CFF table to a font.
- void fillTrueType (Font *font, enum LocaFormat *format, uint_fast16_t *maxPoints, uint_fast16_t *maxContours)

  Add a TrueType table to a font.
- void fillBlankOutline (Font *font)

  Create a dummy blank outline in a font table.
- void fillBitmap (Font *font)

  Fill OpenType bitmap data and location tables.
- void fillHeadTable (Font *font, enum LocaFormat locaFormat, pixels_t xMin)

  Fill a "head" font table.
- void fillHheaTable (Font *font, pixels_t xMin)

  Fill a "hhea" font table.
- void fillMaxpTable (Font *font, bool isCFF, uint_fast16_t maxPoints, uint_fast16_t maxContours)

  Fill a "maxp" font table.
- void fillOS2Table (Font *font)

  Fill an "OS/2" font table.
- void fillHmtxTable (Font *font)

  Fill an "hmtx" font table.
- void fillCmapTable (Font *font)

  Fill a "cmap" font table.
- void fillPostTable (Font *font)

  Fill a "post" font table.
- void fillGposTable (Font *font)

  Fill a "GPOS" font table.
- void fillGsubTable (Font *font)

Fill a ”GSUB” font table.

- void cacheStringAsUTF16BE (Buffer *buf, const char *str)

  Cache a string as a big-ending UTF-16 surrogate pair.
- void fillNameTable (Font *font, NameStrings nameStrings)

  Fill a ”name” font table.
- void printVersion ()

  Print program version string on stdout.
- void printHelp ()

  Print help message to stdout and then exit.
- const char * matchToken (const char *operand, const char *key, char delimiter)

  Match a command line option with its key for enabling.
- Options parseOptions (char *const argv[const])

  Parse command line options.
- int main (int argc, char *argv[])

  The main function.

Variables

- Buffer * allBuffers

  Initial allocation of empty array of buffer pointers.
- size_t bufferCount

  Number of buffers in a Buffer * array.
- size_t nextBufferIndex

  Index number to tail element of Buffer * array.

5.2.1 Detailed Description

hex2otf - Convert GNU Unifont .hex file to OpenType font
This program reads a Unifont .hex format file and a file containing combining mark offset information, and produces an OpenType font file.

Copyright

Copyright © 2022 **何志翔** (He Zhixiang)

Author

何志翔 (He Zhixiang)

5.2.2 Macro Definition Documentation

5.2.2.1 addByte

```
#define addByte(
                shift )
```

Value:

```
if (p == end) \
    break; \
record->checksum += (uint_fast32_t)*p++ « (shift);
```

5.2.2.2 defineStore

```
#define defineStore(
                    name,
                    type )
```

Value:

```
void name (Buffer *buf, type value) \
{ \
   type *slot = getBufferSlot (buf, sizeof value); \
   *slot = value; \
}
```

Temporary define to look up an element in an array of given type.
This defintion is used to create lookup functions to return a given element in unsigned arrays of size 8, 16, and 32 bytes, and in an array of pixels.
Definition at line 350 of file hex2otf.c.

5.2.3 Typedef Documentation

5.2.3.1 Buffer

typedef struct Buffer Buffer
Generic data structure for a linked list of buffer elements.
A buffer can act as a vector (when filled with 'store∗' functions), or a temporary output area (when filled with 'cache∗' functions). The 'store∗' functions use native endian. The 'cache∗' functions use big endian or other formats in OpenType. Beware of memory alignment.

5.2.3.2 Glyph

typedef struct Glyph Glyph
Data structure to hold data for one bitmap glyph.
This data structure holds data to represent one Unifont bitmap glyph: Unicode code point, number of bytes in its bitmap array, whether or not it is a combining character, and an offset from the glyph origin to the start of the bitmap.

5.2.3.3 Options

typedef struct Options Options
Data structure to hold options for OpenType font output.
This data structure holds the status of options that can be specified as command line arguments for creating the output OpenType font file.

5.2.3.4 Table

typedef struct Table Table
Data structure for an OpenType table.
This data structure contains a table tag and a pointer to the start of the buffer that holds data for this OpenType table.
For information on the OpenType tables and their structure, see https://docs.microsoft.com/en-us/typography/opentype/spec/otff#font-tables.

5.2.4 Enumeration Type Documentation

5.2.4.1 ContourOp

enum ContourOp
Specify the current contour drawing operation.

Enumerator

OP_CLOSE	Close the current contour path that was being drawn.
OP_POINT	Add one more (x,y) point to the contor being drawn.

Definition at line 1136 of file hex2otf.c.

```
1136             {
1137     OP_CLOSE,    ///< Close the current contour path that was being drawn.
1138     OP_POINT     ///< Add one more (x,y) point to the contor being drawn.
1139 };
```

5.2.4.2 FillSide

enum FillSide
Fill to the left side (CFF) or right side (TrueType) of a contour.

Enumerator

FILL_LEFT	Draw outline counter-clockwise (CFF, PostScript).
FILL_RIGHT	Draw outline clockwise (TrueType).

Definition at line 1144 of file hex2otf.c.

```
1144             {
1145     FILL_LEFT,    ///< Draw outline counter-clockwise (CFF, PostScript).
1146     FILL_RIGHT     ///< Draw outline clockwise (TrueType).
1147 };
```

5.2.4.3 LocaFormat

enum LocaFormat
Index to Location ("loca") offset information.
This enumerated type encodes the type of offset to locations in a table. It denotes Offset16 (16-bit) and Offset32 (32-bit) offset types.

Enumerator

LOCA_OFFSET16	Offset to location is a 16-bit Offset16 value.
LOCA_OFFSET32	Offset to location is a 32-bit Offset32 value.

Definition at line 658 of file hex2otf.c.

```
658             {
659     LOCA_OFFSET16 = 0,    ///< Offset to location is a 16-bit Offset16 value
660     LOCA_OFFSET32 = 1     ///< Offset to location is a 32-bit Offset32 value
661 };
```

5.2.5 Function Documentation

5.2.5.1 addTable()

```
void addTable (
            Font * font,
            const char tag[static 4],
            Buffer * content )
```

Add a TrueType or OpenType table to the font.

This function adds a TrueType or OpenType table to a font. The 4-byte table tag is passed as an unsigned 32-bit integer in big-endian format.

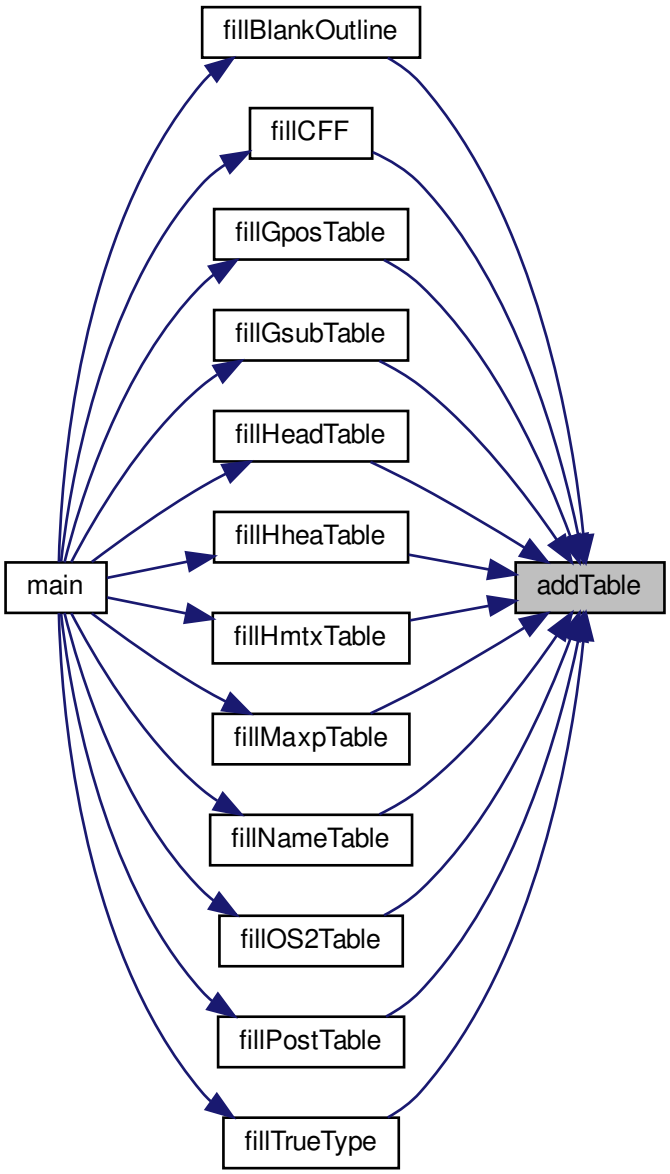
Parameters

in,out	font	The font to which a font table will be added.
in	tag	The 4-byte table name.
in	content	The table bytes to add, of type Buffer *.

Definition at line 694 of file hex2otf.c.

```
695 {
696     Table *table = getBufferSlot (font->tables, sizeof (Table));
697     table->tag = tagAsU32 (tag);
698     table->content = content;
699 }
```

Here is the caller graph for this function:



5.2.5.2 buildOutline()

```
void buildOutline (
                Buffer * result,
                const byte bitmap[],
```

const size_t byteCount,
const enum FillSide fillSide)

Build a glyph outline.
This function builds a glyph outline from a Unifont glyph bitmap.

Parameters

out	result	The resulting glyph outline.
in	bitmap	A bitmap array.
in	byteCount	the number of bytes in the input bitmap array.
in	fillSide	Enumerated indicator to fill left or right side.

Get the value of a given bit that is in a given row.
Invert the value of a given bit that is in a given row.
Definition at line 1160 of file hex2otf.c.

```
1162 {
1163     enum Direction {RIGHT, LEFT, DOWN, UP}; // order is significant
1164
1165     // respective coordinate deltas
1166     const pixels_t dx[] = {1, -1, 0, 0}, dy[] = {0, 0, -1, 1};
1167
1168     assert (byteCount % GLYPH_HEIGHT == 0);
1169     const uint_fast8_t bytesPerRow = byteCount / GLYPH_HEIGHT;
1170     const pixels_t glyphWidth = bytesPerRow * 8;
1171     assert (glyphWidth <= GLYPH_MAX_WIDTH);
1172
1173 #if GLYPH_MAX_WIDTH < 32
1174         typedef uint_fast32_t row_t;
1175 #elif GLYPH_MAX_WIDTH < 64
1176         typedef uint_fast64_t row_t;
1177 #else
1178 #error GLYPH_MAX_WIDTH is too large.
1179 #endif
1180
1181     row_t pixels[GLYPH_HEIGHT + 2] = {0};
1182     for (pixels_t row = GLYPH_HEIGHT; row > 0; row--)
1183         for (pixels_t b = 0; b < bytesPerRow; b++)
1184             pixels[row] = pixels[row] « 8 | *bitmap++;
1185     typedef row_t graph_t[GLYPH_HEIGHT + 1];
1186     graph_t vectors[4];
1187     const row_t *lower = pixels, *upper = pixels + 1;
1188     for (pixels_t row = 0; row <= GLYPH_HEIGHT; row++)
1189     {
1190         const row_t m = (fillSide == FILL_RIGHT) - 1;
1191         vectors[RIGHT][row] = (m ^ (*lower « 1)) & (~m ^ (*upper « 1));
1192         vectors[LEFT ][row] = (m ^ (*upper     )) & (~m ^ (*lower     ));
1193         vectors[DOWN ][row] = (m ^ (*lower     )) & (~m ^ (*lower « 1));
1194         vectors[UP   ][row] = (m ^ (*upper « 1)) & (~m ^ (*upper     ));
1195         lower++;
1196         upper++;
1197     }
1198     graph_t selection = {0};
1199     const row_t x0 = (row_t)1 « glyphWidth;
1200
1201 /// Get the value of a given bit that is in a given row.
1202 #define getRowBit(rows, x, y)  ((rows)[(y)] &  x0 » (x))
1203
1204 /// Invert the value of a given bit that is in a given row.
1205 #define flipRowBit(rows, x, y) ((rows)[(y)] ^= x0 » (x))
1206
1207     for (pixels_t y = GLYPH_HEIGHT; y >= 0; y--)
1208     {
1209         for (pixels_t x = 0; x <= glyphWidth; x++)
1210         {
1211             assert (!getRowBit (vectors[LEFT], x, y));
1212             assert (!getRowBit (vectors[UP], x, y));
1213             enum Direction initial;
1214
1215             if (getRowBit (vectors[RIGHT], x, y))
1216                 initial = RIGHT;
1217             else if (getRowBit (vectors[DOWN], x, y))
1218                 initial = DOWN;
```

```
1219            else
1220                continue;
1221
1222            static_assert ((GLYPH_MAX_WIDTH + 1) * (GLYPH_HEIGHT + 1) * 2 <=
1223                U16MAX, "potential overflow");
1224
1225            uint_fast16_t lastPointCount = 0;
1226            for (bool converged = false;;)
1227            {
1228                uint_fast16_t pointCount = 0;
1229                enum Direction heading = initial;
1230                for (pixels_t tx = x, ty = y;;)
1231                {
1232                    if (converged)
1233                    {
1234                        storePixels (result, OP_POINT);
1235                        storePixels (result, tx);
1236                        storePixels (result, ty);
1237                    }
1238                    do
1239                    {
1240                        if (converged)
1241                            flipRowBit (vectors[heading], tx, ty);
1242                        tx += dx[heading];
1243                        ty += dy[heading];
1244                    } while (getRowBit (vectors[heading], tx, ty));
1245                    if (tx == x && ty == y)
1246                        break;
1247                    static_assert ((UP ^ DOWN) == 1 && (LEFT ^ RIGHT) == 1,
1248                        "wrong enums");
1249                    heading = (heading & 2) ^ 2;
1250                    heading |= !!getRowBit (selection, tx, ty);
1251                    heading ^= !getRowBit (vectors[heading], tx, ty);
1252                    assert (getRowBit (vectors[heading], tx, ty));
1253                    flipRowBit (selection, tx, ty);
1254                    pointCount++;
1255                }
1256                if (converged)
1257                    break;
1258                converged = pointCount == lastPointCount;
1259                lastPointCount = pointCount;
1260            }
1261
1262            storePixels (result, OP_CLOSE);
1263        }
1264    }
1265 #undef getRowBit
1266 #undef flipRowBit
1267 }
```

5.2.5.3 byCodePoint()

```
int byCodePoint (
                const void * a,
                const void * b )
```

Compare two Unicode code points to determine which is greater.

This function compares the Unicode code points contained within two Glyph data structures. The function returns 1 if the first code point is greater, and -1 if the second is greater.

Parameters

in	a	A Glyph data structure containing the first code point.
in	b	A Glyph data structure containing the second code point.

Returns

1 if the code point a is greater, -1 if less, 0 if equal.

Definition at line 1040 of file hex2otf.c.

```
1041 {
```

```
1042     const Glyph *const ga = a, *const gb = b;
1043     int gt = ga->codePoint > gb->codePoint;
1044     int lt = ga->codePoint < gb->codePoint;
1045     return gt - lt;
1046 }
```

5.2.5.4 byTableTag()

int byTableTag (
const void * a,
const void * b)

Compare tables by 4-byte unsigned table tag value.
This function takes two pointers to a TableRecord data structure and extracts the four-byte tag structure element for each. The two 32-bit numbers are then compared. If the first tag is greater than the first, then gt = 1 and lt = 0, and so 1 - 0 = 1 is returned. If the first is less than the second, then gt = 0 and lt = 1, and so 0 - 1 = -1 is returned.

Parameters

in	a	Pointer to the first TableRecord structure.
in	b	Pointer to the second TableRecord structure.

Returns

1 if the tag in "a" is greater, -1 if less, 0 if equal.

Definition at line 767 of file hex2otf.c.

```
768 {
769     const struct TableRecord *const ra = a, *const rb = b;
770     int gt = ra->tag > rb->tag;
771     int lt = ra->tag < rb->tag;
772     return gt - lt;
773 }
```

5.2.5.5 cacheBuffer()

void cacheBuffer (
Buffer *restrict bufDest,
const Buffer *restrict bufSrc)

Append bytes of a table to a byte buffer.

Parameters

in,out	bufDest	The buffer to which the new bytes are appended.
in	bufSrc	The bytes to append to the buffer array.

Definition at line 523 of file hex2otf.c.

```
524 {
525     size_t length = countBufferedBytes (bufSrc);
526     ensureBuffer (bufDest, length);
527     memcpy (bufDest->next, bufSrc->begin, length);
528     bufDest->next += length;
529 }
```

5.2.5.6 cacheBytes()

void cacheBytes (

Buffer *restrict buf,
const void *restrict src,
size_t count)

Append a string of bytes to a buffer.
This function appends an array of 1 to 4 bytes to the end of a buffer.

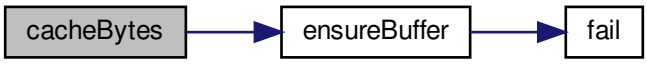
Parameters

in,out	buf	The buffer to which the bytes are appended.
in	src	The array of bytes to append to the buffer.
in	count	The number of bytes containing zeroes to append.

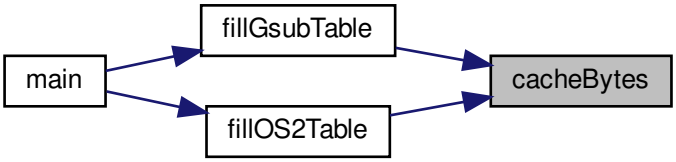
Definition at line 509 of file hex2otf.c.

```
510 {
511     ensureBuffer (buf, count);
512     memcpy (buf->next, src, count);
513     buf->next += count;
514 }
```

Here is the call graph for this function:



Here is the caller graph for this function:



5.2.5.7 cacheCFFOperand()

void cacheCFFOperand (
Buffer * buf,
int_fast32_t value)

Cache charstring number encoding in a CFF buffer.
This function caches two's complement 8-, 16-, and 32-bit words as per Adobe's Type 2 Charstring encoding for operands. These operands are used in Compact Font Format data structures.

Byte values can have offsets, for which this function compensates, optionally followed by additional bytes:

Byte Range	Offset	Bytes	Adjusted Range
0 to 11	0	1	0 to 11 (operators)
12	0	2	Next byte is 8-bit op code
13 to 18	0	1	13 to 18 (operators)
19 to 20	0	2+	hintmask and cntrmask operators
21 to 27	0	1	21 to 27 (operators)
28	0	3	16-bit 2's complement number
29 to 31	0	1	29 to 31 (operators)
32 to 246	-139	1	-107 to +107
247 to 250	+108	2	+108 to +1131
251 to 254	-108	2	-108 to -1131
255	0	5	16-bit integer and 16-bit fraction

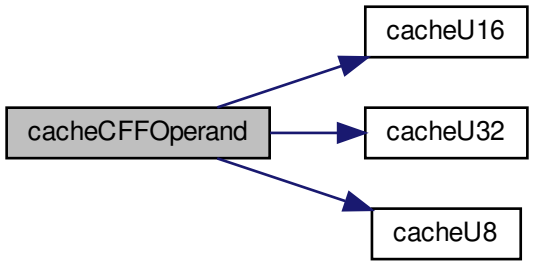
Parameters

in,out	buf	The buffer to which the operand value is appended.
in	value	The operand value.

Definition at line 460 of file hex2otf.c.

```
461 {
462     if (-107 <= value && value <= 107)
463         cacheU8 (buf, value + 139);
464     else if (108 <= value && value <= 1131)
465     {
466         cacheU8 (buf, (value - 108) / 256 + 247);
467         cacheU8 (buf, (value - 108) % 256);
468     }
469     else if (-32768 <= value && value <= 32767)
470     {
471         cacheU8 (buf, 28);
472         cacheU16 (buf, value);
473     }
474     else if (-2147483647 <= value && value <= 2147483647)
475     {
476         cacheU8 (buf, 29);
477         cacheU32 (buf, value);
478     }
479     else
480         assert (false); // other encodings are not used and omitted
481     static_assert (GLYPH_MAX_WIDTH <= 107, "More encodings are needed.");
482 }
```

Here is the call graph for this function:



5.2.5.8 cacheStringAsUTF16BE()

```
void cacheStringAsUTF16BE (
            Buffer * buf,
            const char * str )
```

Cache a string as a big-ending UTF-16 surrogate pair.
This function encodes a UTF-8 string as a big-endian UTF-16 surrogate pair.

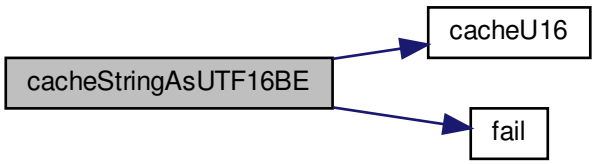
Parameters

in,out	buf	Pointer to a Buffer struct to update.
in	str	The character array to encode.

Definition at line 2316 of file hex2otf.c.

```
2317 {
2318     for (const char *p = str; *p; p++)
2319     {
2320         byte c = *p;
2321         if (c < 0x80)
2322         {
2323             cacheU16 (buf, c);
2324             continue;
2325         }
2326         int length = 1;
2327         byte mask = 0x40;
2328         for (; c & mask; mask >>= 1)
2329             length++;
2330         if (length == 1 || length > 4)
2331             fail ("Ill-formed UTF-8 sequence.");
2332         uint_fast32_t codePoint = c & (mask - 1);
2333         for (int i = 1; i < length; i++)
2334         {
2335             c = *++p;
2336             if ((c & 0xc0) != 0x80) // NUL checked here
2337                 fail ("Ill-formed UTF-8 sequence.");
2338             codePoint = (codePoint << 6) | (c & 0x3f);
2339         }
2340         const int lowerBits = length==2 ? 7 : length==3 ? 11 : 16;
2341         if (codePoint >> lowerBits == 0)
2342             fail ("Ill-formed UTF-8 sequence."); // sequence should be shorter
2343         if (codePoint >= 0xd800 && codePoint <= 0xdfff)
2344             fail ("Ill-formed UTF-8 sequence.");
2345         if (codePoint > 0x10ffff)
2346             fail ("Ill-formed UTF-8 sequence.");
2347         if (codePoint > 0xffff)
2348         {
2349             cacheU16 (buf, 0xd800 | (codePoint - 0x10000) >> 10);
2350             cacheU16 (buf, 0xdc00 | (codePoint & 0x3ff));
2351         }
2352         else
2353             cacheU16 (buf, codePoint);
2354     }
2355 }
```

Here is the call graph for this function:



5.2.5.9 cacheU16()

```
void cacheU16 (
            Buffer * buf,
            uint_fast16_t value )
```

Append two unsigned bytes to the end of a byte array.
This function adds two bytes to the end of a byte array. The buffer is updated to account for the newly-added bytes.

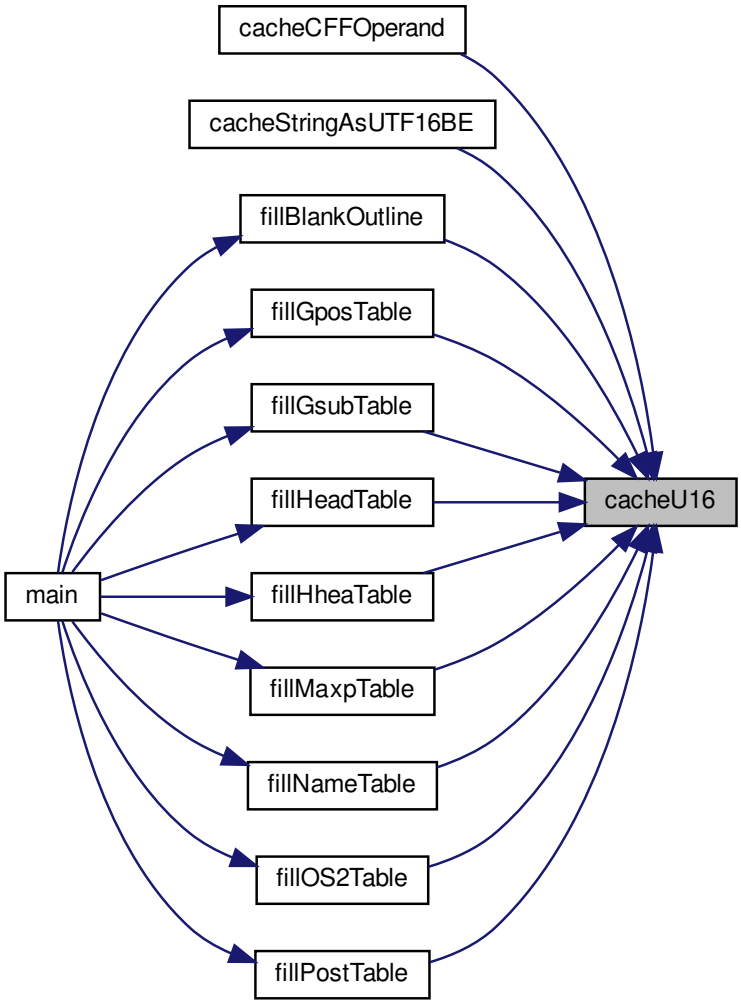
Parameters

in,out	buf	The array of bytes to which to append two new bytes.
in	value	The 16-bit unsigned value to append to the buf array.

Definition at line 412 of file hex2otf.c.

```
413 {
414     cacheU (buf, value, 2);
415 }
```

Here is the caller graph for this function:



5.2.5.10 cacheU32()

```
void cacheU32 (
            Buffer * buf,
            uint_fast32_t value )
```

Append four unsigned bytes to the end of a byte array.
This function adds four bytes to the end of a byte array. The buffer is updated to account for the newly-added bytes.

Parameters

in,out	buf	The array of bytes to which to append four new bytes.

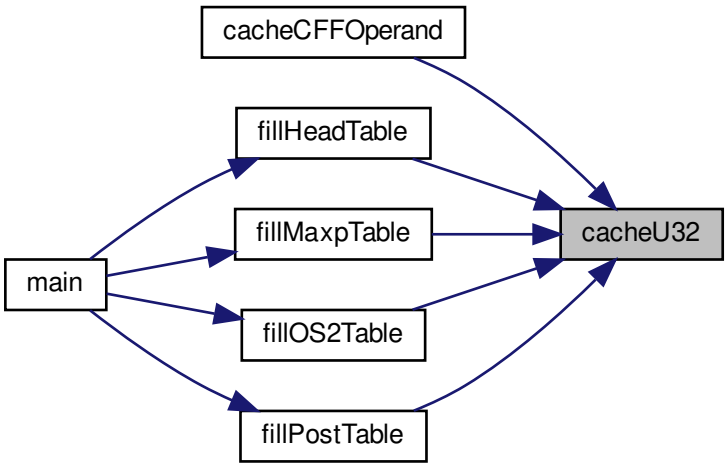
Parameters

in	value	The 32-bit unsigned value to append to the buf array.

Definition at line 427 of file hex2otf.c.

```
428 {
429     cacheU (buf, value, 4);
430 }
```

Here is the caller graph for this function:



5.2.5.11 cacheU8()

```
void cacheU8 (
                Buffer * buf,
                uint_fast8_t value )
```

Append one unsigned byte to the end of a byte array.

This function adds one byte to the end of a byte array. The buffer is updated to account for the newly-added byte.

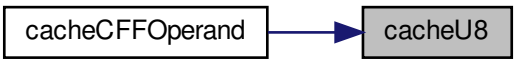
Parameters

in,out	buf	The array of bytes to which to append a new byte.
in	value	The 8-bit unsigned value to append to the buf array.

Definition at line 397 of file hex2otf.c.

```
398 {
399     storeU8 (buf, value & 0xff);
400 }
```

Here is the caller graph for this function:



5.2.5.12 cacheZeros()

```
void cacheZeros (
                Buffer * buf,
                size_t count )
```

Append 1 to 4 bytes of zeroes to a buffer, for padding.

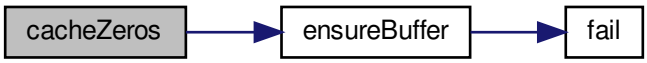
Parameters

in,out	buf	The buffer to which the operand value is appended.
in	count	The number of bytes containing zeroes to append.

Definition at line 491 of file hex2otf.c.

```
492 {
493     ensureBuffer (buf, count);
494     memset (buf->next, 0, count);
495     buf->next += count;
496 }
```

Here is the call graph for this function:



Here is the caller graph for this function:

5.2.5.13 cleanBuffers()

void cleanBuffers ( )

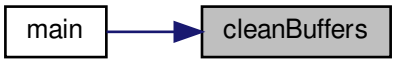
Free all allocated buffer pointers.

This function frees all buffer pointers previously allocated in the initBuffers function.

Definition at line 170 of file hex2otf.c.

```
171 {
172     for (size_t i = 0; i < bufferCount; i++)
173         if (allBuffers[i].capacity)
174             free (allBuffers[i].begin);
175     free (allBuffers);
176     bufferCount = 0;
177 }
```

Here is the caller graph for this function:



5.2.5.14 ensureBuffer()

void ensureBuffer (
Buffer * buf,
size_t needed)

Ensure that the buffer has at least the specified minimum size.

This function takes a buffer array of type Buffer and the necessary minimum number of elements as inputs, and attempts to increase the size of the buffer if it must be larger.

If the buffer is too small and cannot be resized, the program will terminate with an error message and an exit status of EXIT_FAILURE.

Parameters

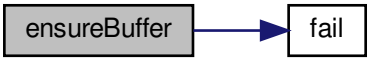
in,out	buf	The buffer to check.
in	needed	The required minimum number of elements in the buffer.

Definition at line 239 of file hex2otf.c.

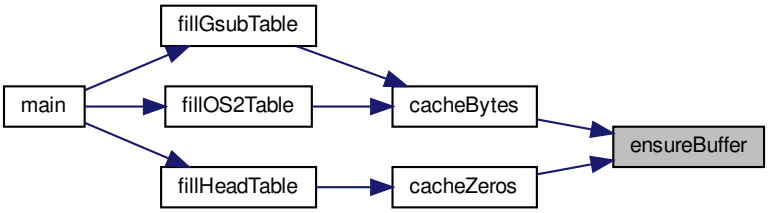
```
240 {
241     if (buf->end - buf->next >= needed)
242         return;
243     ptrdiff_t occupied = buf->next - buf->begin;
244     size_t required = occupied + needed;
245     if (required < needed) // overflow
246         fail ("Cannot allocate %zu + %zu bytes of memory.", occupied, needed);
247     if (required > SIZE_MAX / 2)
248         buf->capacity = required;
249     else while (buf->capacity < required)
250         buf->capacity *= 2;
251     void *extended = realloc (buf->begin, buf->capacity);
252     if (!extended)
253         fail ("Failed to allocate %zu bytes of memory.", buf->capacity);
254     buf->begin = extended;
255     buf->next = buf->begin + occupied;
```

```
256     buf->end = buf->begin + buf->capacity;
257 }
```

Here is the call graph for this function:



Here is the caller graph for this function:



5.2.5.15 fail()

```
void fail (
            const char * reason,
            ... )
```

Print an error message on stderr, then exit.

This function prints the provided error string and optional following arguments to stderr, and then exits with a status of EXIT_FAILURE.

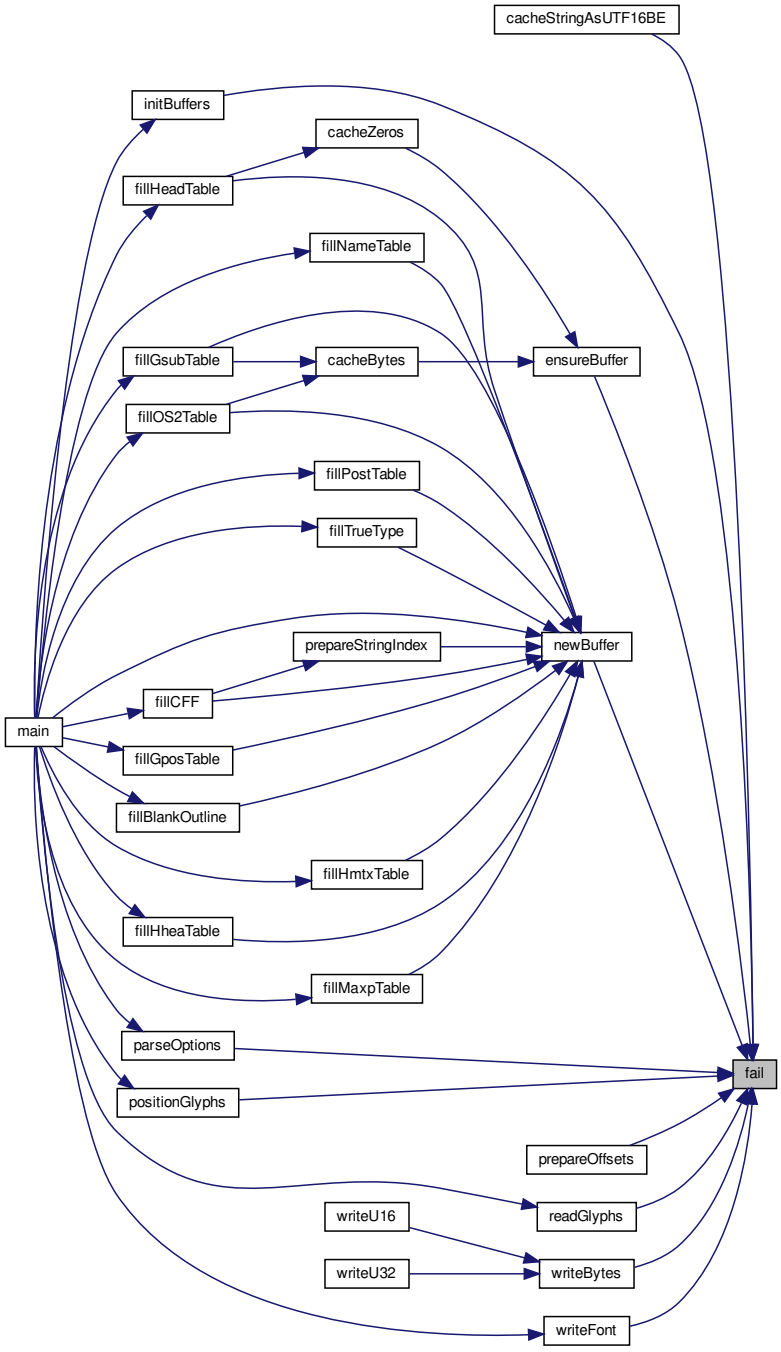
Parameters

in	reason	The output string to describe the error.
in	...	Optional following arguments to output.

Definition at line 113 of file hex2otf.c.

```
114 {
115     fputs ("ERROR: ", stderr);
116     va_list args;
117     va_start (args, reason);
118     vfprintf (stderr, reason, args);
119     va_end (args);
120     putc ('\n', stderr);
121     exit (EXIT_FAILURE);
122 }
```

Here is the caller graph for this function:



5.2.5.16 fillBitmap()

void fillBitmap (

Font * font)

Fill OpenType bitmap data and location tables.

This function fills an Embedded Bitmap Data (EBDT) Table and an Embedded Bitmap Location (EBLC) Table with glyph bitmap information. These tables enable embedding bitmaps in OpenType fonts. No Embedded Bitmap Scaling (EBSC) table is used for the bitmap glyphs, only EBDT and EBLC.

Parameters

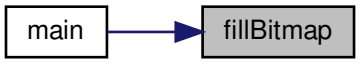
in,out	font	Pointer to a Font struct in which to add bitmaps.

Definition at line 1728 of file hex2otf.c.

```
1729 {
1730     const Glyph *const glyphs = getBufferHead (font->glyphs);
1731     const Glyph *const glyphsEnd = getBufferTail (font->glyphs);
1732     size_t bitmapsSize = 0;
1733     for (const Glyph *glyph = glyphs; glyph < glyphsEnd; glyph++)
1734         bitmapsSize += glyph->byteCount;
1735     Buffer *ebdt = newBuffer (4 + bitmapsSize);
1736     addTable (font, "EBDT", ebdt);
1737     cacheU16 (ebdt, 2); // majorVersion
1738     cacheU16 (ebdt, 0); // minorVersion
1739     uint_fast8_t byteCount = 0; // unequal to any glyph
1740     pixels_t pos = 0;
1741     bool combining = false;
1742     Buffer *rangeHeads = newBuffer (32);
1743     Buffer *offsets = newBuffer (64);
1744     for (const Glyph *glyph = glyphs; glyph < glyphsEnd; glyph++)
1745     {
1746         if (glyph->byteCount != byteCount || glyph->pos != pos ||
1747             glyph->combining != combining)
1748         {
1749             storeU16 (rangeHeads, glyph - glyphs);
1750             storeU32 (offsets, countBufferedBytes (ebdt));
1751             byteCount = glyph->byteCount;
1752             pos = glyph->pos;
1753             combining = glyph->combining;
1754         }
1755         cacheBytes (ebdt, glyph->bitmap, byteCount);
1756     }
1757     const uint_least16_t *ranges = getBufferHead (rangeHeads);
1758     const uint_least16_t *rangesEnd = getBufferTail (rangeHeads);
1759     uint_fast32_t rangeCount = rangesEnd - ranges;
1760     storeU16 (rangeHeads, font->glyphCount);
1761     Buffer *eblc = newBuffer (4096);
1762     addTable (font, "EBLC", eblc);
1763     cacheU16 (eblc, 2); // majorVersion
1764     cacheU16 (eblc, 0); // minorVersion
1765     cacheU32 (eblc, 1); // numSizes
1766     { // bitmapSizes[0]
1767         cacheU32 (eblc, 56); // indexSubTableArrayOffset
1768         cacheU32 (eblc, (8 + 20) * rangeCount); // indexTablesSize
1769         cacheU32 (eblc, rangeCount); // numberOfIndexSubTables
1770         cacheU32 (eblc, 0); // colorRef
1771         { // hori
1772             cacheU8 (eblc, ASCENDER); // ascender
1773             cacheU8 (eblc, -DESCENDER); // descender
1774             cacheU8 (eblc, font->maxWidth); // widthMax
1775             cacheU8 (eblc, 1); // caretSlopeNumerator
1776             cacheU8 (eblc, 0); // caretSlopeDenominator
1777             cacheU8 (eblc, 0); // caretOffset
1778             cacheU8 (eblc, 0); // minOriginSB
1779             cacheU8 (eblc, 0); // minAdvanceSB
1780             cacheU8 (eblc, ASCENDER); // maxBeforeBL
1781             cacheU8 (eblc, -DESCENDER); // minAfterBL
1782             cacheU8 (eblc, 0); // pad1
1783             cacheU8 (eblc, 0); // pad2
1784         }
1785         { // vert
1786             cacheU8 (eblc, ASCENDER); // ascender
1787             cacheU8 (eblc, -DESCENDER); // descender
1788             cacheU8 (eblc, font->maxWidth); // widthMax
1789             cacheU8 (eblc, 1); // caretSlopeNumerator
1790             cacheU8 (eblc, 0); // caretSlopeDenominator
1791             cacheU8 (eblc, 0); // caretOffset
1792             cacheU8 (eblc, 0); // minOriginSB
1793             cacheU8 (eblc, 0); // minAdvanceSB
```

```
1794            cacheU8 (eblc, ASCENDER); // maxBeforeBL
1795            cacheU8 (eblc, -DESCENDER); // minAfterBL
1796            cacheU8 (eblc, 0); // pad1
1797            cacheU8 (eblc, 0); // pad2
1798        }
1799        cacheU16 (eblc, 0); // startGlyphIndex
1800        cacheU16 (eblc, font->glyphCount - 1); // endGlyphIndex
1801        cacheU8 (eblc, 16); // ppemX
1802        cacheU8 (eblc, 16); // ppemY
1803        cacheU8 (eblc, 1); // bitDepth
1804        cacheU8 (eblc, 1); // flags = Horizontal
1805    }
1806    { // IndexSubTableArray
1807        uint_fast32_t offset = rangeCount * 8;
1808        for (const uint_least16_t *p = ranges; p < rangesEnd; p++)
1809        {
1810            cacheU16 (eblc, *p); // firstGlyphIndex
1811            cacheU16 (eblc, p[1] - 1); // lastGlyphIndex
1812            cacheU32 (eblc, offset); // additionalOffsetToIndexSubtable
1813            offset += 20;
1814        }
1815    }
1816    { // IndexSubTables
1817        const uint_least32_t *offset = getBufferHead (offsets);
1818        for (const uint_least16_t *p = ranges; p < rangesEnd; p++)
1819        {
1820            const Glyph *glyph = &glyphs[*p];
1821            cacheU16 (eblc, 2); // indexFormat
1822            cacheU16 (eblc, 5); // imageFormat
1823            cacheU32 (eblc, *offset++); // imageDataOffset
1824            cacheU32 (eblc, glyph->byteCount); // imageSize
1825            { // bigMetrics
1826                cacheU8 (eblc, GLYPH_HEIGHT); // height
1827                const uint_fast8_t width = PW (glyph->byteCount);
1828                cacheU8 (eblc, width); // width
1829                cacheU8 (eblc, glyph->pos); // horiBearingX
1830                cacheU8 (eblc, ASCENDER); // horiBearingY
1831                cacheU8 (eblc, glyph->combining ? 0 : width); // horiAdvance
1832                cacheU8 (eblc, 0); // vertBearingX
1833                cacheU8 (eblc, 0); // vertBearingY
1834                cacheU8 (eblc, GLYPH_HEIGHT); // vertAdvance
1835            }
1836        }
1837    }
1838    freeBuffer (rangeHeads);
1839    freeBuffer (offsets);
1840 }
```

Here is the caller graph for this function:



5.2.5.17 fillBlankOutline()

void fillBlankOutline (
Font * font)

Create a dummy blank outline in a font table.

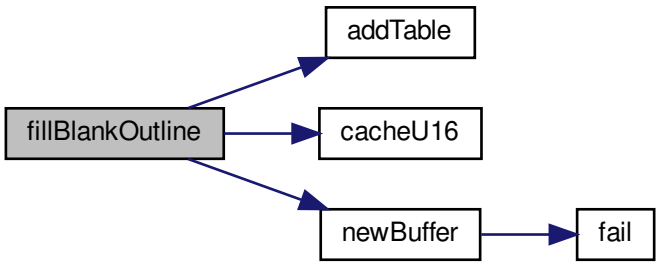
Parameters

in,out	font	Pointer to a Font struct to insert a blank outline.

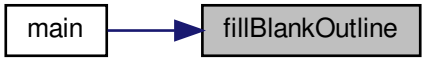
Definition at line 1697 of file hex2otf.c.

```
1698 {
1699     Buffer *glyf = newBuffer (12);
1700     addTable (font, "glyf", glyf);
1701     // Empty table is not allowed, but an empty outline for glyph 0 suffices.
1702     cacheU16 (glyf, 0); // numberOfContours
1703     cacheU16 (glyf, FU (0)); // xMin
1704     cacheU16 (glyf, FU (0)); // yMin
1705     cacheU16 (glyf, FU (0)); // xMax
1706     cacheU16 (glyf, FU (0)); // yMax
1707     cacheU16 (glyf, 0); // instructionLength
1708     Buffer *loca = newBuffer (2 * (font->glyphCount + 1));
1709     addTable (font, "loca", loca);
1710     cacheU16 (loca, 0); // offsets[0]
1711     assert (countBufferedBytes (glyf) % 2 == 0);
1712     for (uint_fast32_t i = 1; i <= font->glyphCount; i++)
1713         cacheU16 (loca, countBufferedBytes (glyf) / 2); // offsets[i]
1714 }
```

Here is the call graph for this function:



Here is the caller graph for this function:



5.2.5.18 fillCFF()

```
void fillCFF (
                Font * font,
                int version,
                const NameStrings names )
```

Add a CFF table to a font.

Parameters

in,out	font	Pointer to a Font struct to contain the CFF table.
in	version	Version of CFF table, with value 1 or 2.
in	names	List of NameStrings.

Use fixed width integer for variables to simplify offset calculation.
Definition at line 1329 of file hex2otf.c.

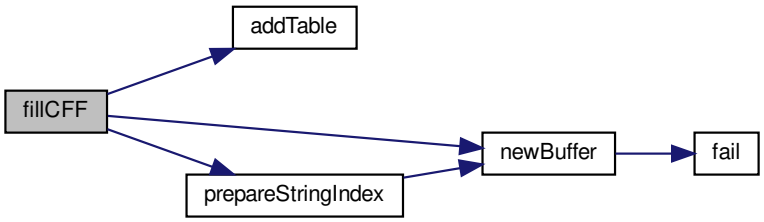
```
1330 {
1331     // HACK: For convenience, CFF data structures are hard coded.
1332     assert (0 < version && version <= 2);
1333     Buffer *cff = newBuffer (65536);
1334     addTable (font, version == 1 ? "CFF " : "CFF2", cff);
1335 
1336 /// Use fixed width integer for variables to simplify offset calculation.
1337 #define cacheCFF32(buf, x) (cacheU8 ((buf), 29), cacheU32 ((buf), (x)))
1338 
1339     // In Unifont, 16px glyphs are more common. This is used by CFF1 only.
1340     const pixels_t defaultWidth = 16, nominalWidth = 8;
1341     if (version == 1)
1342     {
1343         Buffer *strings = prepareStringIndex (names);
1344         size_t stringsSize = countBufferedBytes (strings);
1345         const char *cffName = names[6];
1346         assert (cffName);
1347         size_t nameLength = strlen (cffName);
1348         size_t namesSize = nameLength + 5;
1349         // These sizes must be updated together with the data below.
1350         size_t offsets[] = {4, namesSize, 45, stringsSize, 2, 5, 8, 32, 4, 0};
1351         prepareOffsets (offsets);
1352         { // Header
1353             cacheU8 (cff, 1); // major
1354             cacheU8 (cff, 0); // minor
1355             cacheU8 (cff, 4); // hdrSize
1356             cacheU8 (cff, 1); // offSize
1357         }
1358         assert (countBufferedBytes (cff) == offsets[0]);
1359         { // Name INDEX (should not be used by OpenType readers)
1360             cacheU16 (cff, 1); // count
1361             cacheU8 (cff, 1); // offSize
1362             cacheU8 (cff, 1); // offset[0]
1363             if (nameLength + 1 > 255) // must be too long; spec limit is 63
1364                 fail ("PostScript name is too long.");
1365             cacheU8 (cff, nameLength + 1); // offset[1]
1366             cacheBytes (cff, cffName, nameLength);
1367         }
1368         assert (countBufferedBytes (cff) == offsets[1]);
1369         { // Top DICT INDEX
1370             cacheU16 (cff, 1); // count
1371             cacheU8 (cff, 1); // offSize
1372             cacheU8 (cff, 1); // offset[0]
1373             cacheU8 (cff, 41); // offset[1]
1374             cacheCFFOperand (cff, 391); // "Adobe"
1375             cacheCFFOperand (cff, 392); // "Identity"
1376             cacheCFFOperand (cff, 0);
1377             cacheBytes (cff, (byte[]){12, 30}, 2); // ROS
1378             cacheCFF32 (cff, font->glyphCount);
1379             cacheBytes (cff, (byte[]){12, 34}, 2); // CIDCount
1380             cacheCFF32 (cff, offsets[6]);
1381             cacheBytes (cff, (byte[]){12, 36}, 2); // FDArray
1382             cacheCFF32 (cff, offsets[5]);
1383             cacheBytes (cff, (byte[]){12, 37}, 2); // FDSelect
1384             cacheCFF32 (cff, offsets[4]);
1385             cacheU8 (cff, 15); // charset
1386             cacheCFF32 (cff, offsets[8]);
1387             cacheU8 (cff, 17); // CharStrings
1388         }
1389         assert (countBufferedBytes (cff) == offsets[2]);
1390         { // String INDEX
1391             cacheBuffer (cff, strings);
1392             freeBuffer (strings);
1393         }
1394         assert (countBufferedBytes (cff) == offsets[3]);
1395         cacheU16 (cff, 0); // Global Subr INDEX
1396         assert (countBufferedBytes (cff) == offsets[4]);
1397         { // Charsets
```

```
1398            cacheU8 (cff, 2); // format
1399            { // Range2[0]
1400                cacheU16 (cff, 1); // first
1401                cacheU16 (cff, font->glyphCount - 2); // nLeft
1402            }
1403        }
1404        assert (countBufferedBytes (cff) == offsets[5]);
1405        { // FDSelect
1406            cacheU8 (cff, 3); // format
1407            cacheU16 (cff, 1); // nRanges
1408            cacheU16 (cff, 0); // first
1409            cacheU8 (cff, 0); // fd
1410            cacheU16 (cff, font->glyphCount); // sentinel
1411        }
1412        assert (countBufferedBytes (cff) == offsets[6]);
1413        { // FDArray
1414            cacheU16 (cff, 1); // count
1415            cacheU8 (cff, 1); // offSize
1416            cacheU8 (cff, 1); // offset[0]
1417            cacheU8 (cff, 28); // offset[1]
1418            cacheCFFOperand (cff, 393);
1419            cacheBytes (cff, (byte[]){12, 38}, 2); // FontName
1420            // Windows requires FontMatrix in Font DICT.
1421            const byte unit[] = {0x1e,0x15,0x62,0x5c,0x6f}; // 1/64 (0.015625)
1422            cacheBytes (cff, unit, sizeof unit);
1423            cacheCFFOperand (cff, 0);
1424            cacheCFFOperand (cff, 0);
1425            cacheBytes (cff, unit, sizeof unit);
1426            cacheCFFOperand (cff, 0);
1427            cacheCFFOperand (cff, 0);
1428            cacheBytes (cff, (byte[]){12, 7}, 2); // FontMatrix
1429            cacheCFFOperand (cff, offsets[8] - offsets[7]); // size
1430            cacheCFF32 (cff, offsets[7]); // offset
1431            cacheU8 (cff, 18); // Private
1432        }
1433        assert (countBufferedBytes (cff) == offsets[7]);
1434        { // Private
1435            cacheCFFOperand (cff, FU (defaultWidth));
1436            cacheU8 (cff, 20); // defaultWidthX
1437            cacheCFFOperand (cff, FU (nominalWidth));
1438            cacheU8 (cff, 21); // nominalWidthX
1439        }
1440        assert (countBufferedBytes (cff) == offsets[8]);
1441    }
1442    else
1443    {
1444        assert (version == 2);
1445        // These sizes must be updated together with the data below.
1446        size_t offsets[] = {5, 21, 4, 10, 0};
1447        prepareOffsets (offsets);
1448        { // Header
1449            cacheU8 (cff, 2); // majorVersion
1450            cacheU8 (cff, 0); // minorVersion
1451            cacheU8 (cff, 5); // headerSize
1452            cacheU16 (cff, offsets[1] - offsets[0]); // topDictLength
1453        }
1454        assert (countBufferedBytes (cff) == offsets[0]);
1455        { // Top DICT
1456            const byte unit[] = {0x1e,0x15,0x62,0x5c,0x6f}; // 1/64 (0.015625)
1457            cacheBytes (cff, unit, sizeof unit);
1458            cacheCFFOperand (cff, 0);
1459            cacheCFFOperand (cff, 0);
1460            cacheBytes (cff, unit, sizeof unit);
1461            cacheCFFOperand (cff, 0);
1462            cacheCFFOperand (cff, 0);
1463            cacheBytes (cff, (byte[]){12, 7}, 2); // FontMatrix
1464            cacheCFFOperand (cff, offsets[2]);
1465            cacheBytes (cff, (byte[]){12, 36}, 2); // FDArray
1466            cacheCFFOperand (cff, offsets[3]);
1467            cacheU8 (cff, 17); // CharStrings
1468        }
1469        assert (countBufferedBytes (cff) == offsets[1]);
1470        cacheU32 (cff, 0); // Global Subr INDEX
1471        assert (countBufferedBytes (cff) == offsets[2]);
1472        { // Font DICT INDEX
1473            cacheU32 (cff, 1); // count
1474            cacheU8 (cff, 1); // offSize
1475            cacheU8 (cff, 1); // offset[0]
1476            cacheU8 (cff, 4); // offset[1]
1477            cacheCFFOperand (cff, 0);
1478            cacheCFFOperand (cff, 0);
```

```
1479            cacheU8 (cff, 18); // Private
1480        }
1481        assert (countBufferedBytes (cff) == offsets[3]);
1482    }
1483    { // CharStrings INDEX
1484        Buffer *offsets = newBuffer (4096);
1485        Buffer *charstrings = newBuffer (4096);
1486        Buffer *outline = newBuffer (1024);
1487        const Glyph *glyph = getBufferHead (font->glyphs);
1488        const Glyph *const endGlyph = glyph + font->glyphCount;
1489        for (; glyph < endGlyph; glyph++)
1490        {
1491            // CFF offsets start at 1
1492            storeU32 (offsets, countBufferedBytes (charstrings) + 1);
1493
1494            pixels_t rx = -glyph->pos;
1495            pixels_t ry = DESCENDER;
1496            resetBuffer (outline);
1497            buildOutline (outline, glyph->bitmap, glyph->byteCount, FILL_LEFT);
1498            enum CFFOp {rmoveto=21, hmoveto=22, vmoveto=4, hlineto=6,
1499                vlineto=7, endchar=14};
1500            enum CFFOp pendingOp = 0;
1501            const int STACK_LIMIT = version == 1 ? 48 : 513;
1502            int stackSize = 0;
1503            bool isDrawing = false;
1504            pixels_t width = glyph->combining ? 0 : PW (glyph->byteCount);
1505            if (version == 1 && width != defaultWidth)
1506            {
1507                cacheCFFOperand (charstrings, FU (width - nominalWidth));
1508                stackSize++;
1509            }
1510            for (const pixels_t *p = getBufferHead (outline),
1511                 *const end = getBufferTail (outline); p < end;)
1512            {
1513                int s = 0;
1514                const enum ContourOp op = *p++;
1515                if (op == OP_POINT)
1516                {
1517                    const pixels_t x = *p++, y = *p++;
1518                    if (x != rx)
1519                    {
1520                        cacheCFFOperand (charstrings, FU (x - rx));
1521                        rx = x;
1522                        stackSize++;
1523                        s |= 1;
1524                    }
1525                    if (y != ry)
1526                    {
1527                        cacheCFFOperand (charstrings, FU (y - ry));
1528                        ry = y;
1529                        stackSize++;
1530                        s |= 2;
1531                    }
1532                    assert (!(isDrawing && s == 3));
1533                }
1534                if (s)
1535                {
1536                    if (!isDrawing)
1537                    {
1538                        const enum CFFOp moves[] = {0, hmoveto, vmoveto,
1539                            rmoveto};
1540                        cacheU8 (charstrings, moves[s]);
1541                        stackSize = 0;
1542                    }
1543                    else if (!pendingOp)
1544                        pendingOp = (enum CFFOp[]){0, hlineto, vlineto}[s];
1545                }
1546                else if (!isDrawing)
1547                {
1548                    // only when the first point happens to be (0, 0)
1549                    cacheCFFOperand (charstrings, FU (0));
1550                    cacheU8 (charstrings, hmoveto);
1551                    stackSize = 0;
1552                }
1553                if (op == OP_CLOSE || stackSize >= STACK_LIMIT)
1554                {
1555                    assert (stackSize <= STACK_LIMIT);
1556                    cacheU8 (charstrings, pendingOp);
1557                    pendingOp = 0;
1558                    stackSize = 0;
1559                }
```

```
1560                isDrawing = op != OP_CLOSE;
1561            }
1562            if (version == 1)
1563                cacheU8 (charstrings, endchar);
1564        }
1565        size_t lastOffset = countBufferedBytes (charstrings) + 1;
1566 #if SIZE_MAX > U32MAX
1567            if (lastOffset > U32MAX)
1568                fail ("CFF data exceeded size limit.");
1569 #endif
1570        storeU32 (offsets, lastOffset);
1571        int offsetSize = 1 + (lastOffset > 0xff)
1572                           + (lastOffset > 0xffff)
1573                           + (lastOffset > 0xffffff);
1574        // count (must match 'numGlyphs' in 'maxp' table)
1575        cacheU (cff, font->glyphCount, version * 2);
1576        cacheU8 (cff, offsetSize); // offSize
1577        const uint_least32_t *p = getBufferHead (offsets);
1578        const uint_least32_t *const end = getBufferTail (offsets);
1579        for (; p < end; p++)
1580            cacheU (cff, *p, offsetSize); // offsets
1581        cacheBuffer (cff, charstrings); // data
1582        freeBuffer (offsets);
1583        freeBuffer (charstrings);
1584        freeBuffer (outline);
1585    }
1586 #undef cacheCFF32
1587 }
```

Here is the call graph for this function:



Here is the caller graph for this function:

5.2.5.19 fillCmapTable()

```
void fillCmapTable (
                Font * font )
```

Fill a ”cmap” font table.

The ”cmap” table contains character to glyph index mapping information.

Parameters

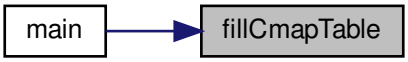
in,out	font	The Font struct to which to add the table.

Definition at line 2109 of file hex2otf.c.

```
2110 {
2111     Glyph *const glyphs = getBufferHead (font->glyphs);
2112     Buffer *rangeHeads = newBuffer (16);
2113     uint_fast32_t rangeCount = 0;
2114     uint_fast32_t bmpRangeCount = 1; // 1 for the last 0xffff-0xffff range
2115     glyphs[0].codePoint = glyphs[1].codePoint; // to start a range at glyph 1
2116     for (uint_fast16_t i = 1; i < font->glyphCount; i++)
2117     {
2118         if (glyphs[i].codePoint != glyphs[i - 1].codePoint + 1)
2119         {
2120             storeU16 (rangeHeads, i);
2121             rangeCount++;
2122             bmpRangeCount += glyphs[i].codePoint < 0xffff;
2123         }
2124     }
2125     Buffer *cmap = newBuffer (256);
2126     addTable (font, ”cmap”, cmap);
2127     // Format 4 table is always generated for compatibility.
2128     bool hasFormat12 = glyphs[font->glyphCount - 1].codePoint > 0xffff;
2129     cacheU16 (cmap, 0); // version
2130     cacheU16 (cmap, 1 + hasFormat12); // numTables
2131     { // encodingRecords[0]
2132         cacheU16 (cmap, 3); // platformID
2133         cacheU16 (cmap, 1); // encodingID
2134         cacheU32 (cmap, 12 + 8 * hasFormat12); // subtableOffset
2135     }
2136     if (hasFormat12) // encodingRecords[1]
2137     {
2138         cacheU16 (cmap, 3); // platformID
2139         cacheU16 (cmap, 10); // encodingID
2140         cacheU32 (cmap, 36 + 8 * bmpRangeCount); // subtableOffset
2141     }
2142     const uint_least16_t *ranges = getBufferHead (rangeHeads);
2143     const uint_least16_t *const rangesEnd = getBufferTail (rangeHeads);
2144     storeU16 (rangeHeads, font->glyphCount);
2145     { // format 4 table
2146         cacheU16 (cmap, 4); // format
2147         cacheU16 (cmap, 16 + 8 * bmpRangeCount); // length
2148         cacheU16 (cmap, 0); // language
2149         if (bmpRangeCount * 2 > U16MAX)
2150             fail (”Too many ranges in ’cmap’ table.”);
2151         cacheU16 (cmap, bmpRangeCount * 2); // segCountX2
2152         uint_fast16_t searchRange = 1, entrySelector = -1;
2153         while (searchRange <= bmpRangeCount)
2154         {
2155             searchRange «= 1;
2156             entrySelector++;
2157         }
2158         cacheU16 (cmap, searchRange); // searchRange
2159         cacheU16 (cmap, entrySelector); // entrySelector
2160         cacheU16 (cmap, bmpRangeCount * 2 - searchRange); // rangeShift
2161         { // endCode[]
2162             const uint_least16_t *p = ranges;
2163             for (p++; p < rangesEnd && glyphs[*p].codePoint < 0xffff; p++)
2164                 cacheU16 (cmap, glyphs[*p - 1].codePoint);
2165             uint_fast32_t cp = glyphs[*p - 1].codePoint;
2166             if (cp > 0xfffe)
2167                 cp = 0xfffe;
2168             cacheU16 (cmap, cp);
2169             cacheU16 (cmap, 0xffff);
2170         }
2171         cacheU16 (cmap, 0); // reservedPad
2172         { // startCode[]
2173             for (uint_fast32_t i = 0; i < bmpRangeCount - 1; i++)
2174                 cacheU16 (cmap, glyphs[ranges[i]].codePoint);
2175             cacheU16 (cmap, 0xffff);
2176         }
2177         { // idDelta[]
2178             const uint_least16_t *p = ranges;
2179             for (; p < rangesEnd && glyphs[*p].codePoint < 0xffff; p++)
2180                 cacheU16 (cmap, *p - glyphs[*p].codePoint);
```

```
2181             uint_fast16_t delta = 1;
2182             if (p < rangesEnd && *p == 0xffff)
2183                 delta = *p - glyphs[*p].codePoint;
2184             cacheU16 (cmap, delta);
2185         }
2186         { // idRangeOffsets[]
2187             for (uint_least16_t i = 0; i < bmpRangeCount; i++)
2188                 cacheU16 (cmap, 0);
2189         }
2190     }
2191     if (hasFormat12) // format 12 table
2192     {
2193         cacheU16 (cmap, 12); // format
2194         cacheU16 (cmap, 0); // reserved
2195         cacheU32 (cmap, 16 + 12 * rangeCount); // length
2196         cacheU32 (cmap, 0); // language
2197         cacheU32 (cmap, rangeCount); // numGroups
2198 
2199         // groups[]
2200         for (const uint_least16_t *p = ranges; p < rangesEnd; p++)
2201         {
2202             cacheU32 (cmap, glyphs[*p].codePoint); // startCharCode
2203             cacheU32 (cmap, glyphs[p[1] - 1].codePoint); // endCharCode
2204             cacheU32 (cmap, *p); // startGlyphID
2205         }
2206     }
2207     freeBuffer (rangeHeads);
2208 }
```

Here is the caller graph for this function:



5.2.5.20 fillGposTable()

```
void fillGposTable (
                Font * font )
```

Fill a ”GPOS” font table.
The ”GPOS” table contains information for glyph positioning.

Parameters

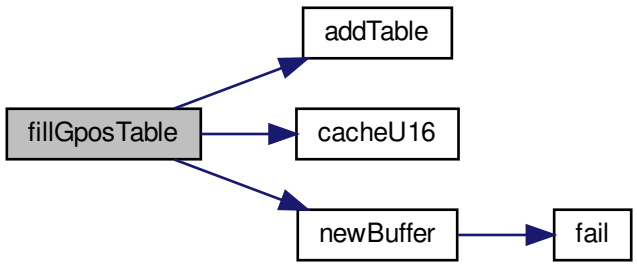
in,out	font	The Font struct to which to add the table.

Definition at line 2241 of file hex2otf.c.

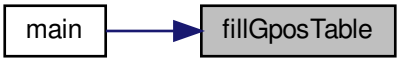
```
2242 {
2243     Buffer *gpos = newBuffer (16);
2244     addTable (font, ”GPOS”, gpos);
2245     cacheU16 (gpos, 1); // majorVersion
2246     cacheU16 (gpos, 0); // minorVersion
2247     cacheU16 (gpos, 10); // scriptListOffset
2248     cacheU16 (gpos, 12); // featureListOffset
2249     cacheU16 (gpos, 14); // lookupListOffset
2250     { // ScriptList table
2251         cacheU16 (gpos, 0); // scriptCount
2252     }
2253     { // Feature List table
2254         cacheU16 (gpos, 0); // featureCount
2255     }
```

```
2256     { // Lookup List Table
2257         cacheU16 (gpos, 0); // lookupCount
2258     }
2259 }
```

Here is the call graph for this function:



Here is the caller graph for this function:



5.2.5.21 fillGsubTable()

void fillGsubTable (
Font * font)

Fill a "GSUB" font table.
The "GSUB" table contains information for glyph substitution.

Parameters

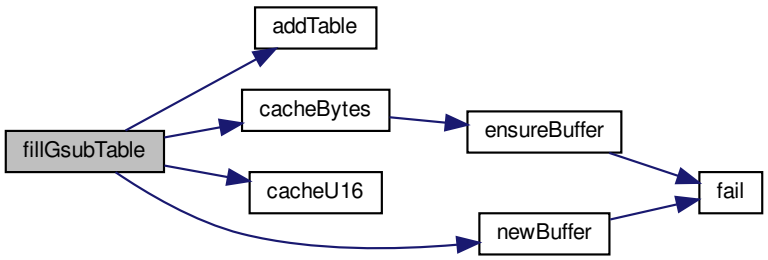
in,out	font	The Font struct to which to add the table.

Definition at line 2269 of file hex2otf.c.

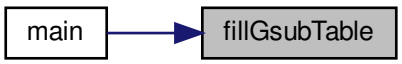
```
2270 {
2271     Buffer *gsub = newBuffer (38);
2272     addTable (font, "GSUB", gsub);
2273     cacheU16 (gsub, 1); // majorVersion
2274     cacheU16 (gsub, 0); // minorVersion
2275     cacheU16 (gsub, 10); // scriptListOffset
2276     cacheU16 (gsub, 34); // featureListOffset
2277     cacheU16 (gsub, 36); // lookupListOffset
2278     { // ScriptList table
```

```
2279         cacheU16 (gsub, 2); // scriptCount
2280         { // scriptRecords[0]
2281            cacheBytes (gsub, "DFLT", 4); // scriptTag
2282            cacheU16 (gsub, 14); // scriptOffset
2283         }
2284         { // scriptRecords[1]
2285            cacheBytes (gsub, "thai", 4); // scriptTag
2286            cacheU16 (gsub, 14); // scriptOffset
2287         }
2288         { // Script table
2289            cacheU16 (gsub, 4); // defaultLangSysOffset
2290            cacheU16 (gsub, 0); // langSysCount
2291            { // Default Language System table
2292               cacheU16 (gsub, 0); // lookupOrderOffset
2293               cacheU16 (gsub, 0); // requiredFeatureIndex
2294               cacheU16 (gsub, 0); // featureIndexCount
2295            }
2296         }
2297      }
2298      { // Feature List table
2299         cacheU16 (gsub, 0); // featureCount
2300      }
2301      { // Lookup List Table
2302         cacheU16 (gsub, 0); // lookupCount
2303      }
2304 }
```

Here is the call graph for this function:



Here is the caller graph for this function:



5.2.5.22 fillHeadTable()

```
void fillHeadTable (
                Font * font,
                enum LocaFormat locaFormat,
                pixels_t xMin )
```

Fill a ”head” font table.
The ”head” table contains font header information common to the whole font.

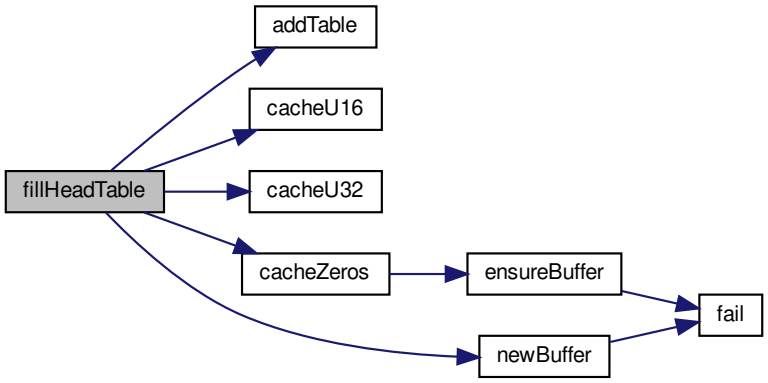
Parameters

in,out	font	The Font struct to which to add the table.
in	locaFormat	The ”loca” offset index location table.
in	xMin	The minimum x-coordinate for a glyph.

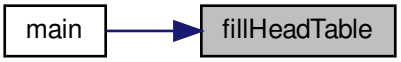
Definition at line 1853 of file hex2otf.c.

```
1854 {
1855     Buffer *head = newBuffer (56);
1856     addTable (font, "head", head);
1857     cacheU16 (head, 1); // majorVersion
1858     cacheU16 (head, 0); // minorVersion
1859     cacheZeros (head, 4); // fontRevision (unused)
1860     // The 'checksumAdjustment' field is a checksum of the entire file.
1861     // It is later calculated and written directly in the 'writeFont' function.
1862     cacheU32 (head, 0); // checksumAdjustment (placeholder)
1863     cacheU32 (head, 0x5f0f3cf5); // magicNumber
1864     const uint_fast16_t flags =
1865         + B1 ( 0) // baseline at y=0
1866         + B1 ( 1) // LSB at x=0 (doubtful; probably should be LSB=xMin)
1867         + B0 ( 2) // instructions may depend on point size
1868         + B0 ( 3) // force internal ppem to integers
1869         + B0 ( 4) // instructions may alter advance width
1870         + B0 ( 5) // not used in OpenType
1871         + B0 ( 6) // not used in OpenType
1872         + B0 ( 7) // not used in OpenType
1873         + B0 ( 8) // not used in OpenType
1874         + B0 ( 9) // not used in OpenType
1875         + B0 (10) // not used in OpenType
1876         + B0 (11) // font transformed
1877         + B0 (12) // font converted
1878         + B0 (13) // font optimized for ClearType
1879         + B0 (14) // last resort font
1880         + B0 (15) // reserved
1881     ;
1882     cacheU16 (head, flags); // flags
1883     cacheU16 (head, FUPEM); // unitsPerEm
1884     cacheZeros (head, 8); // created (unused)
1885     cacheZeros (head, 8); // modified (unused)
1886     cacheU16 (head, FU (xMin)); // xMin
1887     cacheU16 (head, FU (-DESCENDER)); // yMin
1888     cacheU16 (head, FU (font->maxWidth)); // xMax
1889     cacheU16 (head, FU (ASCENDER)); // yMax
1890     // macStyle (must agree with 'fsSelection' in 'OS/2' table)
1891     const uint_fast16_t macStyle =
1892         + B0 (0) // bold
1893         + B0 (1) // italic
1894         + B0 (2) // underline
1895         + B0 (3) // outline
1896         + B0 (4) // shadow
1897         + B0 (5) // condensed
1898         + B0 (6) // extended
1899         //    7-15  reserved
1900     ;
1901     cacheU16 (head, macStyle);
1902     cacheU16 (head, GLYPH_HEIGHT); // lowestRecPPEM
1903     cacheU16 (head, 2); // fontDirectionHint
1904     cacheU16 (head, locaFormat); // indexToLocFormat
1905     cacheU16 (head, 0); // glyphDataFormat
1906 }
```

Here is the call graph for this function:



Here is the caller graph for this function:



5.2.5.23 fillHheaTable()

```
void fillHheaTable (
                Font * font,
                pixels_t xMin )
```

Fill a ”hhea” font table.
The ”hhea” table contains horizontal header information, for example left and right side bearings.

Parameters

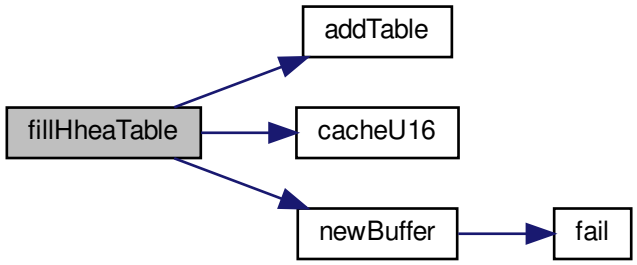
in,out	font	The Font struct to which to add the table.
in	xMin	The minimum x-coordinate for a glyph.

Definition at line 1918 of file hex2otf.c.

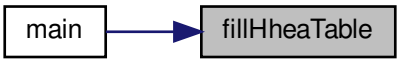
```
1919 {
1920     Buffer *hhea = newBuffer (36);
1921     addTable (font, ”hhea”, hhea);
1922     cacheU16 (hhea, 1); // majorVersion
1923     cacheU16 (hhea, 0); // minorVersion
1924     cacheU16 (hhea, FU (ASCENDER)); // ascender
1925     cacheU16 (hhea, FU (-DESCENDER)); // descender
```

```
1926     cacheU16 (hhea, FU (0)); // lineGap
1927     cacheU16 (hhea, FU (font->maxWidth)); // advanceWidthMax
1928     cacheU16 (hhea, FU (xMin)); // minLeftSideBearing
1929     cacheU16 (hhea, FU (0)); // minRightSideBearing (unused)
1930     cacheU16 (hhea, FU (font->maxWidth)); // xMaxExtent
1931     cacheU16 (hhea, 1); // caretSlopeRise
1932     cacheU16 (hhea, 0); // caretSlopeRun
1933     cacheU16 (hhea, 0); // caretOffset
1934     cacheU16 (hhea, 0); // reserved
1935     cacheU16 (hhea, 0); // reserved
1936     cacheU16 (hhea, 0); // reserved
1937     cacheU16 (hhea, 0); // reserved
1938     cacheU16 (hhea, 0); // metricDataFormat
1939     cacheU16 (hhea, font->glyphCount); // numberOfHMetrics
1940 }
```

Here is the call graph for this function:



Here is the caller graph for this function:



5.2.5.24 fillHmtxTable()

void fillHmtxTable (
Font * font)

Fill an "hmtx" font table.
The "hmtx" table contains horizontal metrics information.

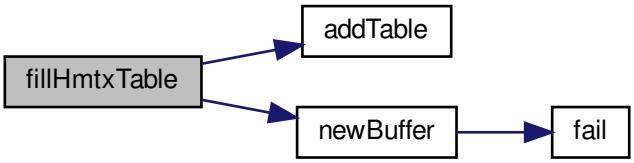
Parameters

in,out	font	The Font struct to which to add the table.

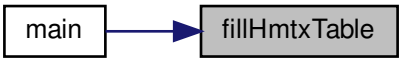
Definition at line 2087 of file hex2otf.c.

```
2088 {
2089     Buffer *hmtx = newBuffer (4 * font->glyphCount);
2090     addTable (font, "hmtx", hmtx);
2091     const Glyph *const glyphs = getBufferHead (font->glyphs);
2092     const Glyph *const glyphsEnd = getBufferTail (font->glyphs);
2093     for (const Glyph *glyph = glyphs; glyph < glyphsEnd; glyph++)
2094     {
2095         int_fast16_t aw = glyph->combining ? 0 : PW (glyph->byteCount);
2096         cacheU16 (hmtx, FU (aw)); // advanceWidth
2097         cacheU16 (hmtx, FU (glyph->lsb)); // lsb
2098     }
2099 }
```

Here is the call graph for this function:



Here is the caller graph for this function:



5.2.5.25 fillMaxpTable()

```
void fillMaxpTable (
                Font * font,
                bool isCFF,
                uint_fast16_t maxPoints,
                uint_fast16_t maxContours )
```

Fill a "maxp" font table.

The "maxp" table contains maximum profile information, such as the memory required to contain the font.

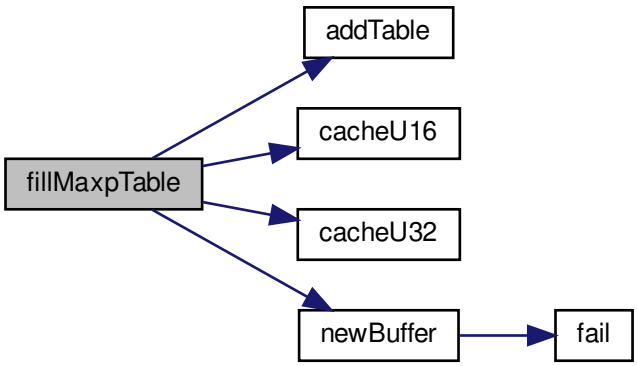
Parameters

in,out	font	The Font struct to which to add the table.
in	isCFF	true if a CFF font is included, false otherwise.
in	maxPoints	Maximum points in a non-composite glyph.
in	maxContours	Maximum contours in a non-composite glyph.

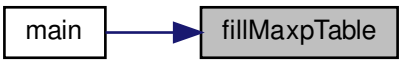
Definition at line 1954 of file hex2otf.c.

```
1956 {
1957     Buffer *maxp = newBuffer (32);
1958     addTable (font, "maxp", maxp);
1959     cacheU32 (maxp, isCFF ? 0x00005000 : 0x00010000); // version
1960     cacheU16 (maxp, font->glyphCount); // numGlyphs
1961     if (isCFF)
1962         return;
1963     cacheU16 (maxp, maxPoints); // maxPoints
1964     cacheU16 (maxp, maxContours); // maxContours
1965     cacheU16 (maxp, 0); // maxCompositePoints
1966     cacheU16 (maxp, 0); // maxCompositeContours
1967     cacheU16 (maxp, 0); // maxZones
1968     cacheU16 (maxp, 0); // maxTwilightPoints
1969     cacheU16 (maxp, 0); // maxStorage
1970     cacheU16 (maxp, 0); // maxFunctionDefs
1971     cacheU16 (maxp, 0); // maxInstructionDefs
1972     cacheU16 (maxp, 0); // maxStackElements
1973     cacheU16 (maxp, 0); // maxSizeOfInstructions
1974     cacheU16 (maxp, 0); // maxComponentElements
1975     cacheU16 (maxp, 0); // maxComponentDepth
1976 }
```

Here is the call graph for this function:



Here is the caller graph for this function:



5.2.5.26 fillNameTable()

void fillNameTable (

Font * font,
NameStrings nameStrings)

Fill a "name" font table.
The "name" table contains name information, for example for Name IDs.

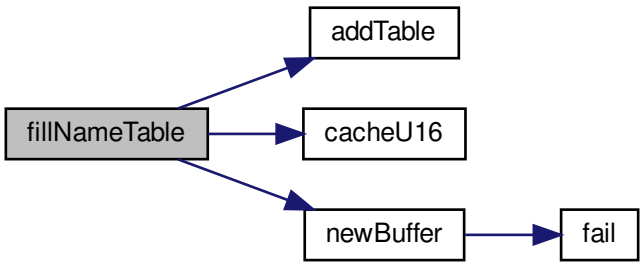
Parameters

in,out	font	The Font struct to which to add the table.
in	names	List of NameStrings.

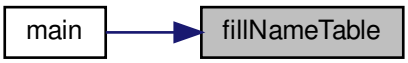
Definition at line 2366 of file hex2otf.c.

```
2367 {
2368     Buffer *name = newBuffer (2048);
2369     addTable (font, "name", name);
2370     size_t nameStringCount = 0;
2371     for (size_t i = 0; i < MAX_NAME_IDS; i++)
2372         nameStringCount += !!nameStrings[i];
2373     cacheU16 (name, 0); // version
2374     cacheU16 (name, nameStringCount); // count
2375     cacheU16 (name, 2 * 3 + 12 * nameStringCount); // storageOffset
2376     Buffer *stringData = newBuffer (1024);
2377     // nameRecord[]
2378     for (size_t i = 0; i < MAX_NAME_IDS; i++)
2379     {
2380         if (!nameStrings[i])
2381             continue;
2382         size_t offset = countBufferedBytes (stringData);
2383         cacheStringAsUTF16BE (stringData, nameStrings[i]);
2384         size_t length = countBufferedBytes (stringData) - offset;
2385         if (offset > U16MAX || length > U16MAX)
2386             fail ("Name strings are too long.");
2387         // Platform ID 0 (Unicode) is not well supported.
2388         // ID 3 (Windows) seems to be the best for compatibility.
2389         cacheU16 (name, 3); // platformID = Windows
2390         cacheU16 (name, 1); // encodingID = Unicode BMP
2391         cacheU16 (name, 0x0409); // languageID = en-US
2392         cacheU16 (name, i); // nameID
2393         cacheU16 (name, length); // length
2394         cacheU16 (name, offset); // stringOffset
2395     }
2396     cacheBuffer (name, stringData);
2397     freeBuffer (stringData);
2398 }
```

Here is the call graph for this function:



Here is the caller graph for this function:



5.2.5.27 fillOS2Table()

void fillOS2Table (
Font * font)

Fill an "OS/2" font table.
The "OS/2" table contains OS/2 and Windows font metrics information.

Parameters

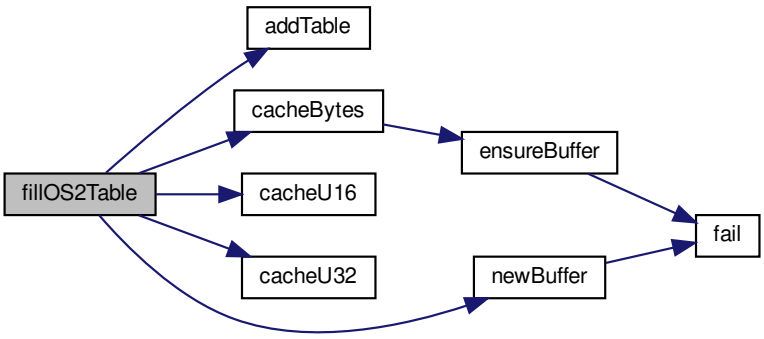
in,out	font	The Font struct to which to add the table.

Definition at line 1986 of file hex2otf.c.

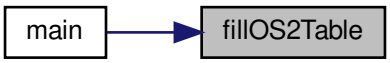
```
1987 {
1988     Buffer *os2 = newBuffer (100);
1989     addTable (font, "OS/2", os2);
1990     cacheU16 (os2, 5); // version
1991     // HACK: Average glyph width is not actually calculated.
1992     cacheU16 (os2, FU (font->maxWidth)); // xAvgCharWidth
1993     cacheU16 (os2, 400); // usWeightClass = Normal
1994     cacheU16 (os2, 5); // usWidthClass = Medium
1995     const uint_fast16_t typeFlags =
1996         + B0 (0) // reserved
1997         // usage permissions, one of:
1998             // Default: Installable embedding
1999             + B0 (1) // Restricted License embedding
2000             + B0 (2) // Preview & Print embedding
2001             + B0 (3) // Editable embedding
2002         //    4-7   reserved
2003         + B0 (8) // no subsetting
2004         + B0 (9) // bitmap embedding only
2005         //    10-15 reserved
2006     ;
2007     cacheU16 (os2, typeFlags); // fsType
2008     cacheU16 (os2, FU (5)); // ySubscriptXSize
2009     cacheU16 (os2, FU (7)); // ySubscriptYSize
2010     cacheU16 (os2, FU (0)); // ySubscriptXOffset
2011     cacheU16 (os2, FU (1)); // ySubscriptYOffset
2012     cacheU16 (os2, FU (5)); // ySuperscriptXSize
2013     cacheU16 (os2, FU (7)); // ySuperscriptYSize
2014     cacheU16 (os2, FU (0)); // ySuperscriptXOffset
2015     cacheU16 (os2, FU (4)); // ySuperscriptYOffset
2016     cacheU16 (os2, FU (1)); // yStrikeoutSize
2017     cacheU16 (os2, FU (5)); // yStrikeoutPosition
2018     cacheU16 (os2, 0x080a); // sFamilyClass = Sans Serif, Matrix
2019     const byte panose[] =
2020     {
2021         2, // Family Kind = Latin Text
2022         11, // Serif Style = Normal Sans
2023         4, // Weight = Thin
2024         // Windows would render all glyphs to the same width,
2025         // if 'Proportion' is set to 'Monospaced' (as Unifont should be).
2026         // 'Condensed' is the best alternative according to metrics.
2027         6, // Proportion = Condensed
2028         2, // Contrast = None
```

```
2029         2, // Stroke = No Variation
2030         2, // Arm Style = Straight Arms
2031         8, // Letterform = Normal/Square
2032         2, // Midline = Standard/Trimmed
2033         4, // X-height = Constant/Large
2034     };
2035     cacheBytes (os2, panose, sizeof panose); // panose
2036     // HACK: All defined Unicode ranges are marked functional for convenience.
2037     cacheU32 (os2, 0xffffffff); // ulUnicodeRange1
2038     cacheU32 (os2, 0xffffffff); // ulUnicodeRange2
2039     cacheU32 (os2, 0xffffffff); // ulUnicodeRange3
2040     cacheU32 (os2, 0x0effffff); // ulUnicodeRange4
2041     cacheBytes (os2, "GNU ", 4); // achVendID
2042     // fsSelection (must agree with 'macStyle' in 'head' table)
2043     const uint_fast16_t selection =
2044         + B0 (0) // italic
2045         + B0 (1) // underscored
2046         + B0 (2) // negative
2047         + B0 (3) // outlined
2048         + B0 (4) // strikeout
2049         + B0 (5) // bold
2050         + B1 (6) // regular
2051         + B1 (7) // use sTypo* metrics in this table
2052         + B1 (8) // font name conforms to WWS model
2053         + B0 (9) // oblique
2054         //    10-15 reserved
2055     ;
2056     cacheU16 (os2, selection);
2057     const Glyph *glyphs = getBufferHead (font->glyphs);
2058     uint_fast32_t first = glyphs[1].codePoint;
2059     uint_fast32_t last = glyphs[font->glyphCount - 1].codePoint;
2060     cacheU16 (os2, first < U16MAX ? first : U16MAX); // usFirstCharIndex
2061     cacheU16 (os2, last  < U16MAX ? last  : U16MAX); // usLastCharIndex
2062     cacheU16 (os2, FU (ASCENDER)); // sTypoAscender
2063     cacheU16 (os2, FU (-DESCENDER)); // sTypoDescender
2064     cacheU16 (os2, FU (0)); // sTypoLineGap
2065     cacheU16 (os2, FU (ASCENDER)); // usWinAscent
2066     cacheU16 (os2, FU (DESCENDER)); // usWinDescent
2067     // HACK: All reasonable code pages are marked functional for convenience.
2068     cacheU32 (os2, 0x603f01ff); // ulCodePageRange1
2069     cacheU32 (os2, 0xffff0000); // ulCodePageRange2
2070     cacheU16 (os2, FU (8)); // sxHeight
2071     cacheU16 (os2, FU (10)); // sCapHeight
2072     cacheU16 (os2, 0); // usDefaultChar
2073     cacheU16 (os2, 0x20); // usBreakChar
2074     cacheU16 (os2, 0); // usMaxContext
2075     cacheU16 (os2, 0); // usLowerOpticalPointSize
2076     cacheU16 (os2, 0xffff); // usUpperOpticalPointSize
2077 }
```

Here is the call graph for this function:



Here is the caller graph for this function:



5.2.5.28 fillPostTable()

void fillPostTable (
Font * font)

Fill a ”post” font table.
The ”post” table contains information for PostScript printers.

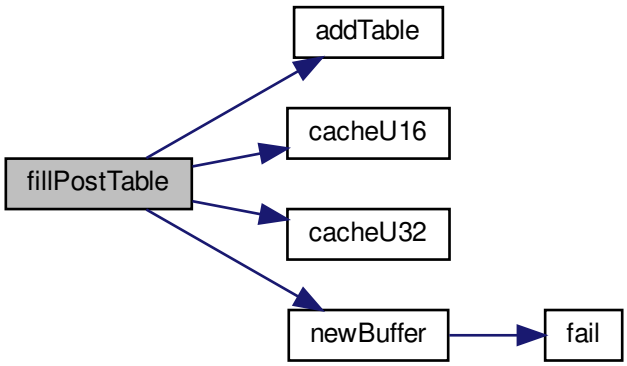
Parameters

in,out	font	The Font struct to which to add the table.

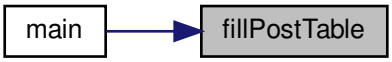
Definition at line 2218 of file hex2otf.c.

```
2219 {
2220     Buffer *post = newBuffer (32);
2221     addTable (font, "post", post);
2222     cacheU32 (post, 0x00030000); // version = 3.0
2223     cacheU32 (post, 0); // italicAngle
2224     cacheU16 (post, 0); // underlinePosition
2225     cacheU16 (post, 1); // underlineThickness
2226     cacheU32 (post, 1); // isFixedPitch
2227     cacheU32 (post, 0); // minMemType42
2228     cacheU32 (post, 0); // maxMemType42
2229     cacheU32 (post, 0); // minMemType1
2230     cacheU32 (post, 0); // maxMemType1
2231 }
```

Here is the call graph for this function:



Here is the caller graph for this function:



5.2.5.29 fillTrueType()

```
void fillTrueType (
                Font * font,
                enum LocaFormat * format,
                uint_fast16_t * maxPoints,
                uint_fast16_t * maxContours )
```

Add a TrueType table to a font.

Parameters

in,out	font	Pointer to a Font struct to contain the TrueType table.
in	format	The TrueType ”loca” table format, Offset16 or Offset32.
in	names	List of NameStrings.

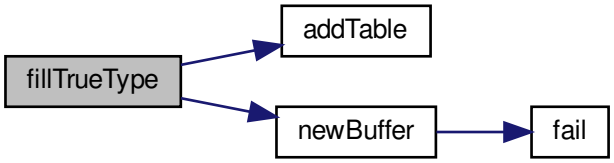
Definition at line 1597 of file hex2otf.c.

```
1599 {
1600     Buffer *glyf = newBuffer (65536);
```

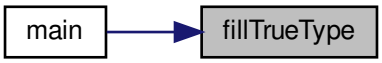
```
1601    addTable (font, "glyf", glyf);
1602    Buffer *loca = newBuffer (4 * (font->glyphCount + 1));
1603    addTable (font, "loca", loca);
1604    *format = LOCA_OFFSET32;
1605    Buffer *endPoints = newBuffer (256);
1606    Buffer *flags = newBuffer (256);
1607    Buffer *xs = newBuffer (256);
1608    Buffer *ys = newBuffer (256);
1609    Buffer *outline = newBuffer (1024);
1610    Glyph *const glyphs = getBufferHead (font->glyphs);
1611    const Glyph *const glyphsEnd = getBufferTail (font->glyphs);
1612    for (Glyph *glyph = glyphs; glyph < glyphsEnd; glyph++)
1613    {
1614        cacheU32 (loca, countBufferedBytes (glyf));
1615        pixels_t rx = -glyph->pos;
1616        pixels_t ry = DESCENDER;
1617        pixels_t xMin = GLYPH_MAX_WIDTH, xMax = 0;
1618        pixels_t yMin = ASCENDER, yMax = -DESCENDER;
1619        resetBuffer (endPoints);
1620        resetBuffer (flags);
1621        resetBuffer (xs);
1622        resetBuffer (ys);
1623        resetBuffer (outline);
1624        buildOutline (outline, glyph->bitmap, glyph->byteCount, FILL_RIGHT);
1625        uint_fast32_t pointCount = 0, contourCount = 0;
1626        for (const pixels_t *p = getBufferHead (outline),
1627            *const end = getBufferTail (outline); p < end;)
1628        {
1629            const enum ContourOp op = *p++;
1630            if (op == OP_CLOSE)
1631            {
1632                contourCount++;
1633                assert (contourCount <= U16MAX);
1634                cacheU16 (endPoints, pointCount - 1);
1635                continue;
1636            }
1637            assert (op == OP_POINT);
1638            pointCount++;
1639            assert (pointCount <= U16MAX);
1640            const pixels_t x = *p++, y = *p++;
1641            uint_fast8_t pointFlags =
1642                + B1 (0) // point is on curve
1643                + BX (1, x != rx) // x coordinate is 1 byte instead of 2
1644                + BX (2, y != ry) // y coordinate is 1 byte instead of 2
1645                + B0 (3) // repeat
1646                + BX (4, x >= rx) // when x is 1 byte: x is positive;
1647                                  // when x is 2 bytes: x unchanged and omitted
1648                + BX (5, y >= ry) // when y is 1 byte: y is positive;
1649                                  // when y is 2 bytes: y unchanged and omitted
1650                + B1 (6) // contours may overlap
1651                + B0 (7) // reserved
1652            ;
1653            cacheU8 (flags, pointFlags);
1654            if (x != rx)
1655                cacheU8 (xs, FU (x > rx ? x - rx : rx - x));
1656            if (y != ry)
1657                cacheU8 (ys, FU (y > ry ? y - ry : ry - y));
1658            if (x < xMin) xMin = x;
1659            if (y < yMin) yMin = y;
1660            if (x > xMax) xMax = x;
1661            if (y > yMax) yMax = y;
1662            rx = x;
1663            ry = y;
1664        }
1665        if (contourCount == 0)
1666            continue; // blank glyph is indicated by the 'loca' table
1667        glyph->lsb = glyph->pos + xMin;
1668        cacheU16 (glyf, contourCount); // numberOfContours
1669        cacheU16 (glyf, FU (glyph->pos + xMin)); // xMin
1670        cacheU16 (glyf, FU (yMin)); // yMin
1671        cacheU16 (glyf, FU (glyph->pos + xMax)); // xMax
1672        cacheU16 (glyf, FU (yMax)); // yMax
1673        cacheBuffer (glyf, endPoints); // endPtsOfContours[]
1674        cacheU16 (glyf, 0); // instructionLength
1675        cacheBuffer (glyf, flags); // flags[]
1676        cacheBuffer (glyf, xs); // xCoordinates[]
1677        cacheBuffer (glyf, ys); // yCoordinates[]
1678        if (pointCount > *maxPoints)
1679            *maxPoints = pointCount;
1680        if (contourCount > *maxContours)
1681            *maxContours = contourCount;
```

```
1682     }
1683     cacheU32 (loca, countBufferedBytes (glyf));
1684     freeBuffer (endPoints);
1685     freeBuffer (flags);
1686     freeBuffer (xs);
1687     freeBuffer (ys);
1688     freeBuffer (outline);
1689 }
```

Here is the call graph for this function:



Here is the caller graph for this function:



5.2.5.30 freeBuffer()

```
void freeBuffer (
            Buffer * buf )
```

Free the memory previously allocated for a buffer.
This function frees the memory allocated to an array of type Buffer *.

Parameters

in	buf	The pointer to an array of type Buffer *.

Definition at line 337 of file hex2otf.c.

```
338 {
339     free (buf->begin);
340     buf->capacity = 0;
341 }
```

5.2.5.31 initBuffers()

```
void initBuffers (
            size_t count )
```

Initialize an array of buffer pointers to all zeroes.
This function initializes the "allBuffers" array of buffer pointers to all zeroes.

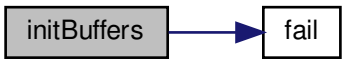
Parameters

in	count	The number of buffer array pointers to allocate.

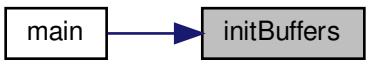
Definition at line 152 of file hex2otf.c.

```
153 {
154     assert (count > 0);
155     assert (bufferCount == 0); // uninitialized
156     allBuffers = calloc (count, sizeof *allBuffers);
157     if (!allBuffers)
158         fail ("Failed to initialize buffers.");
159     bufferCount = count;
160     nextBufferIndex = 0;
161 }
```

Here is the call graph for this function:



Here is the caller graph for this function:



5.2.5.32 main()

```
int main (
            int argc,
            char * argv[] )
```

The main function.

Parameters

in	argc	The number of command-line arguments.
in	argv	The array of command-line arguments.

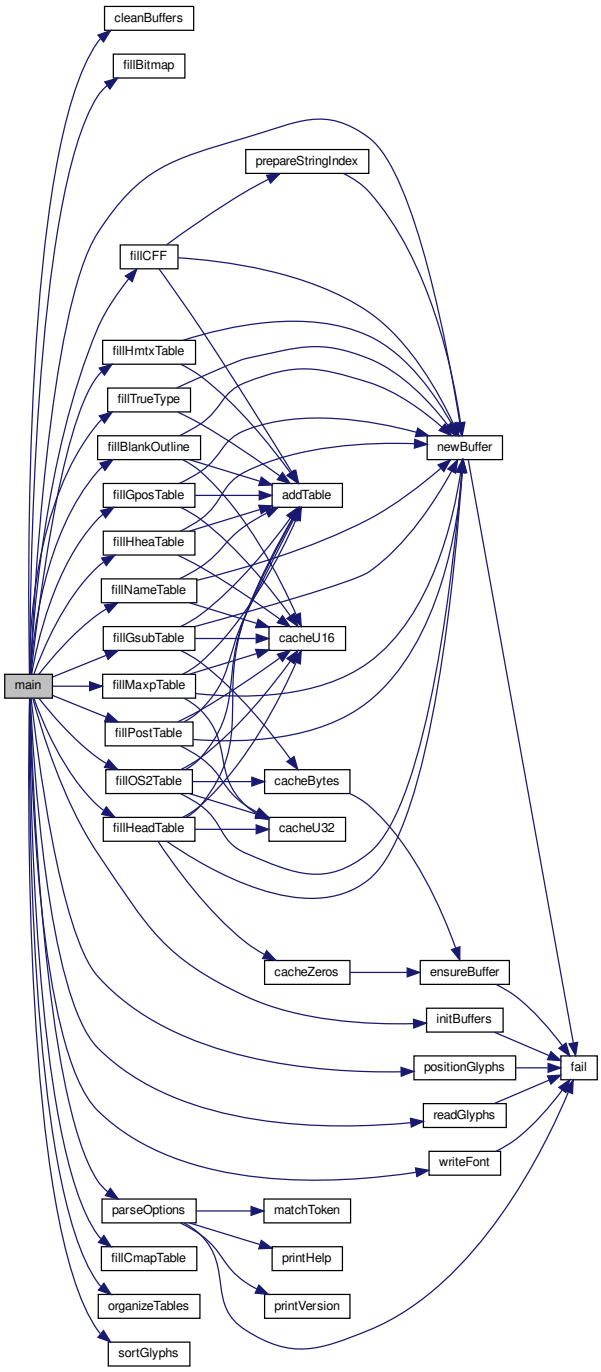
Returns

EXIT_FAILURE upon fatal error, EXIT_SUCCESS otherwise.

Definition at line 2603 of file hex2otf.c.

```
2604 {
2605     initBuffers (16);
2606     atexit (cleanBuffers);
2607     Options opt = parseOptions (argv);
2608     Font font;
2609     font.tables = newBuffer (sizeof (Table) * 16);
2610     font.glyphs = newBuffer (sizeof (Glyph) * MAX_GLYPHS);
2611     readGlyphs (&font, opt.hex);
2612     sortGlyphs (&font);
2613     enum LocaFormat loca = LOCA_OFFSET16;
2614     uint_fast16_t maxPoints = 0, maxContours = 0;
2615     pixels_t xMin = 0;
2616     if (opt.pos)
2617         positionGlyphs (&font, opt.pos, &xMin);
2618     if (opt.gpos)
2619         fillGposTable (&font);
2620     if (opt.gsub)
2621         fillGsubTable (&font);
2622     if (opt.cff)
2623         fillCFF (&font, opt.cff, opt.nameStrings);
2624     if (opt.truetype)
2625         fillTrueType (&font, &loca, &maxPoints, &maxContours);
2626     if (opt.blankOutline)
2627         fillBlankOutline (&font);
2628     if (opt.bitmap)
2629         fillBitmap (&font);
2630     fillHeadTable (&font, loca, xMin);
2631     fillHheaTable (&font, xMin);
2632     fillMaxpTable (&font, opt.cff, maxPoints, maxContours);
2633     fillOS2Table (&font);
2634     fillNameTable (&font, opt.nameStrings);
2635     fillHmtxTable (&font);
2636     fillCmapTable (&font);
2637     fillPostTable (&font);
2638     organizeTables (&font, opt.cff);
2639     writeFont (&font, opt.cff, opt.out);
2640     return EXIT_SUCCESS;
2641 }
```

Here is the call graph for this function:



5.2.5.33 matchToken()

const char* matchToken (

const char * operand,
const char * key,
char delimiter)

Match a command line option with its key for enabling.

Parameters

in	operand	A pointer to the specified operand.
in	key	Pointer to the option structure.
in	delimeter	The delimiter to end searching.

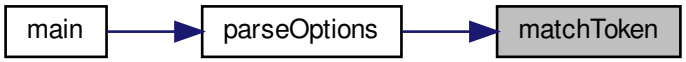
Returns

Pointer to the first character of the desired option.

Definition at line 2470 of file hex2otf.c.

```
2471 {
2472     while (*key)
2473         if (*operand++ != *key++)
2474             return NULL;
2475     if (!*operand || *operand++ == delimiter)
2476         return operand;
2477     return NULL;
2478 }
```

Here is the caller graph for this function:



5.2.5.34 newBuffer()

Buffer* newBuffer (
size_t initialCapacity)

Create a new buffer.

This function creates a new buffer array of type Buffer, with an initial size of initialCapacity elements.

Parameters

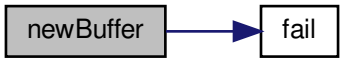
in	initialCapacity	The initial number of elements in the buffer.

Definition at line 188 of file hex2otf.c.

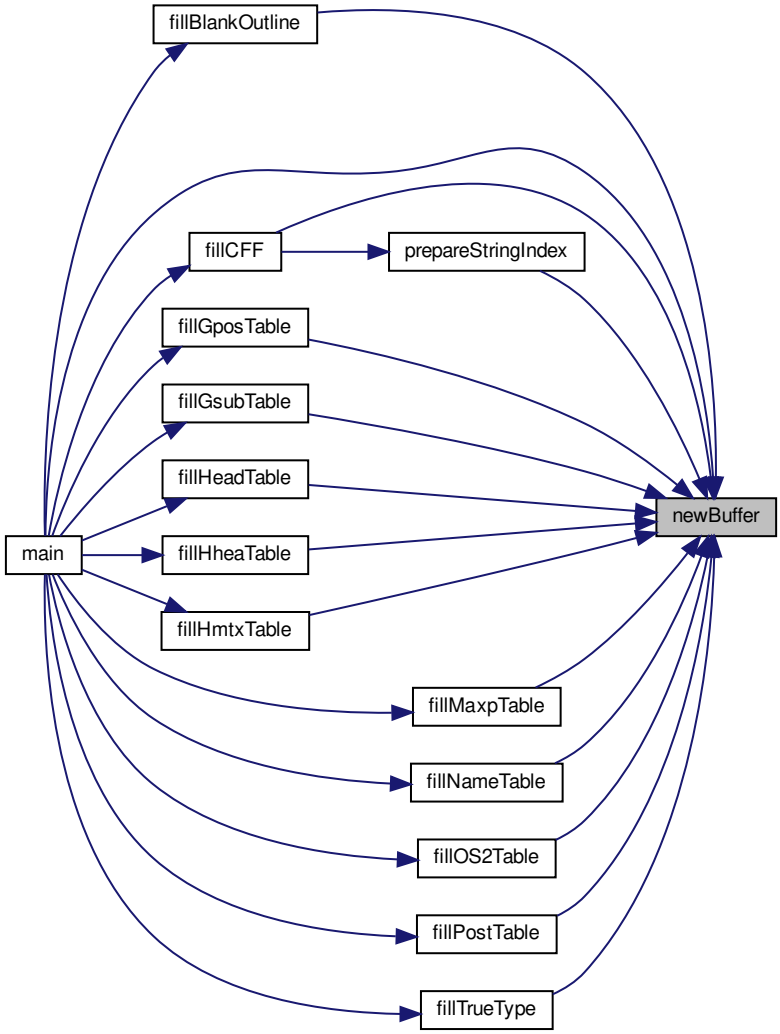
```
189 {
190     assert (initialCapacity > 0);
191     Buffer *buf = NULL;
192     size_t sentinel = nextBufferIndex;
193     do
194     {
195         if (nextBufferIndex == bufferCount)
196             nextBufferIndex = 0;
197         if (allBuffers[nextBufferIndex].capacity == 0)
```

```
198         {
199             buf = &allBuffers[nextBufferIndex++];
200             break;
201         }
202     } while (++nextBufferIndex != sentinel);
203     if (!buf) // no existing buffer available
204     {
205         size_t newSize = sizeof (Buffer) * bufferCount * 2;
206         void *extended = realloc (allBuffers, newSize);
207         if (!extended)
208             fail ("Failed to create new buffers.");
209         allBuffers = extended;
210         memset (allBuffers + bufferCount, 0, sizeof (Buffer) * bufferCount);
211         buf = &allBuffers[bufferCount];
212         nextBufferIndex = bufferCount + 1;
213         bufferCount *= 2;
214     }
215     buf->begin = malloc (initialCapacity);
216     if (!buf->begin)
217         fail ("Failed to allocate %zu bytes of memory.", initialCapacity);
218     buf->capacity = initialCapacity;
219     buf->next = buf->begin;
220     buf->end = buf->begin + initialCapacity;
221     return buf;
222 }
```

Here is the call graph for this function:



Here is the caller graph for this function:



5.2.5.35 organizeTables()

void organizeTables (
Font * font,
bool isCFF)

Sort tables according to OpenType recommendations.
The various tables in a font are sorted in an order recommended for TrueType font files.

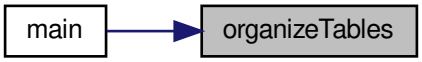
Parameters

in,out	font	The font in which to sort tables.
in	isCFF	True iff Compact Font Format (CFF) is being used.

Definition at line 711 of file hex2otf.c.

```
712 {
713     const char *const cffOrder[] = {"head","hhea","maxp","OS/2","name",
714         "cmap","post","CFF ",NULL};
715     const char *const truetypeOrder[] = {"head","hhea","maxp","OS/2",
716         "hmtx","LTSH","VDMX","hdmx","cmap","fpgm","prep","cvt ","loca",
717         "glyf","kern","name","post","gasp","PCLT","DSIG",NULL};
718     const char *const *const order = isCFF ? cffOrder : truetypeOrder;
719     Table *unordered = getBufferHead (font->tables);
720     const Table *const tablesEnd = getBufferTail (font->tables);
721     for (const char *const *p = order; *p; p++)
722     {
723         uint_fast32_t tag = tagAsU32 (*p);
724         for (Table *t = unordered; t < tablesEnd; t++)
725         {
726             if (t->tag != tag)
727                 continue;
728             if (t != unordered)
729             {
730                 Table temp = *unordered;
731                 *unordered = *t;
732                 *t = temp;
733             }
734             unordered++;
735             break;
736         }
737     }
738 }
```

Here is the caller graph for this function:



5.2.5.36 parseOptions()

```
Options parseOptions (
                char *const argv[const ] )
```

Parse command line options.

Option	Data Type	Description
truetype	bool	Generate TrueType outlines
blankOutline	bool	Generate blank outlines
bitmap	bool	Generate embedded bitmap
gpos	bool	Generate a dummy GPOS table
gsub	bool	Generate a dummy GSUB table
cff	int	Generate CFF 1 or CFF 2 outlines
hex	const char *	Name of Unifont .hex file
pos	const char *	Name of Unifont combining data file
out	const char *	Name of output font file
nameStrings	NameStrings	Array of TrueType font Name IDs

Parameters

in	argv	Pointer to array of command line options.

Returns

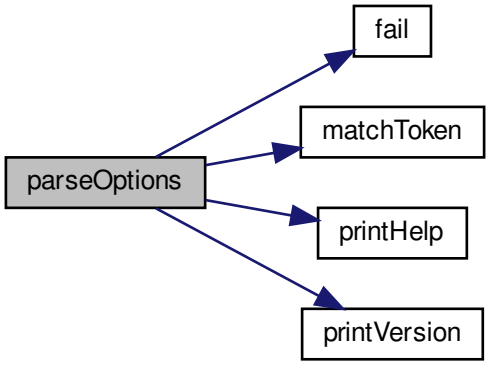
Data structure to hold requested command line options.

Definition at line 2500 of file hex2otf.c.

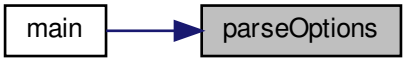
```
2501 {
2502     Options opt = {0}; // all options default to 0, false and NULL
2503     const char *format = NULL;
2504     struct StringArg
2505     {
2506         const char *const key;
2507         const char **const value;
2508     } strArgs[] =
2509     {
2510         {"hex", &opt.hex},
2511         {"pos", &opt.pos},
2512         {"out", &opt.out},
2513         {"format", &format},
2514         {NULL, NULL} // sentinel
2515     };
2516     for (char *const *argp = argv + 1; *argp; argp++)
2517     {
2518         const char *const arg = *argp;
2519         struct StringArg *p;
2520         const char *value = NULL;
2521         if (strcmp (arg, "--help") == 0)
2522             printHelp ();
2523         if (strcmp (arg, "--version") == 0)
2524             printVersion ();
2525         for (p = strArgs; p->key; p++)
2526             if ((value = matchToken (arg, p->key, '=')))
2527                 break;
2528         if (p->key)
2529         {
2530             if (!*value)
2531                 fail ("Empty argument: '%s'.", p->key);
2532             if (*p->value)
2533                 fail ("Duplicate argument: '%s'.", p->key);
2534             *p->value = value;
2535         }
2536         else // shall be a name string
2537         {
2538             char *endptr;
2539             unsigned long id = strtoul (arg, &endptr, 10);
2540             if (endptr == arg || id >= MAX_NAME_IDS || *endptr != '=')
2541                 fail ("Invalid argument: '%s'.", arg);
2542             endptr++; // skip '='
2543             if (opt.nameStrings[id])
2544                 fail ("Duplicate name ID: %lu.", id);
2545             opt.nameStrings[id] = endptr;
2546         }
2547     }
2548     if (!opt.hex)
2549         fail ("Hex file is not specified.");
2550     if (opt.pos && opt.pos[0] == '\0')
2551         opt.pos = NULL; // Position file is optional. Empty path means none.
2552     if (!opt.out)
2553         fail ("Output file is not specified.");
2554     if (!format)
2555         fail ("Format is not specified.");
2556     for (const NamePair *p = defaultNames; p->str; p++)
2557         if (!opt.nameStrings[p->id])
2558             opt.nameStrings[p->id] = p->str;
2559     bool cff = false, cff2 = false;
2560     struct Symbol
2561     {
2562         const char *const key;
2563         bool *const found;
2564     } symbols[] =
2565     {
2566         {"cff", &cff},
2567         {"cff2", &cff2},
2568         {"truetype", &opt.truetype},
2569         {"blank", &opt.blankOutline},
2570         {"bitmap", &opt.bitmap},
2571         {"gpos", &opt.gpos},
2572         {"gsub", &opt.gsub},
2573         {NULL, NULL} // sentinel
2574     };
2575     while (*format)
2576     {
```

```
2577         const struct Symbol *p;
2578         const char *next = NULL;
2579         for (p = symbols; p->key; p++)
2580             if ((next = matchToken (format, p->key, ',')))
2581                 break;
2582         if (!p->key)
2583             fail ("Invalid format.");
2584         *p->found = true;
2585         format = next;
2586     }
2587     if (cff + cff2 + opt.truetype + opt.blankOutline > 1)
2588         fail ("At most one outline format can be accepted.");
2589     if (!(cff || cff2 || opt.truetype || opt.bitmap))
2590         fail ("Invalid format.");
2591     opt.cff = cff + cff2 * 2;
2592     return opt;
2593 }
```

Here is the call graph for this function:



Here is the caller graph for this function:



5.2.5.37 positionGlyphs()

```
void positionGlyphs (
                Font * font,
                const char * fileName,
                pixels_t * xMin )
```

Position a glyph within a 16-by-16 pixel bounding box.

Position a glyph within the 16-by-16 pixel drawing area and note whether or not the glyph is a combining character.
N.B.: Glyphs must be sorted by code point before calling this function.

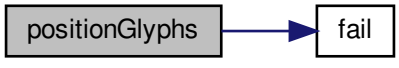
Parameters

in,out	font	Font data structure pointer to store glyphs.
in	fileName	Name of glyph file to read.
in	xMin	Minimum x-axis value (for left side bearing).

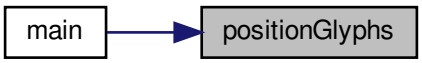
Definition at line 1061 of file hex2otf.c.

```
1062 {
1063     *xMin = 0;
1064     FILE *file = fopen (fileName, "r");
1065     if (!file)
1066         fail ("Failed to open file '%s'.", fileName);
1067     Glyph *glyphs = getBufferHead (font->glyphs);
1068     const Glyph *const endGlyph = glyphs + font->glyphCount;
1069     Glyph *nextGlyph = &glyphs[1]; // predict and avoid search
1070     for (;;)
1071     {
1072         uint_fast32_t codePoint;
1073         if (readCodePoint (&codePoint, fileName, file))
1074             break;
1075         Glyph *glyph = nextGlyph;
1076         if (glyph == endGlyph || glyph->codePoint != codePoint)
1077         {
1078             // Prediction failed. Search.
1079             const Glyph key = { .codePoint = codePoint };
1080             glyph = bsearch (&key, glyphs + 1, font->glyphCount - 1,
1081                 sizeof key, byCodePoint);
1082             if (!glyph)
1083                 fail ("Glyph "PRI_CP" is positioned but not defined.",
1084                     codePoint);
1085         }
1086         nextGlyph = glyph + 1;
1087         char s[8];
1088         if (!fgets (s, sizeof s, file))
1089             fail ("%s: Read error.", fileName);
1090         char *end;
1091         const long value = strtol (s, &end, 10);
1092         if (*end != '\n' && *end != '\0')
1093             fail ("Position of glyph "PRI_CP" is invalid.", codePoint);
1094         // Currently no glyph is moved to the right,
1095         // so positive position is considered out of range.
1096         // If this limit is to be lifted,
1097         // 'xMax' of bounding box in 'head' table shall also be updated.
1098         if (value < -GLYPH_MAX_WIDTH || value > 0)
1099             fail ("Position of glyph "PRI_CP" is out of range.", codePoint);
1100         glyph->combining = true;
1101         glyph->pos = value;
1102         glyph->lsb = value; // updated during outline generation
1103         if (value < *xMin)
1104             *xMin = value;
1105     }
1106     fclose (file);
1107 }
```

Here is the call graph for this function:



Here is the caller graph for this function:



5.2.5.38 prepareOffsets()

void prepareOffsets (
size_t * sizes)

Prepare 32-bit glyph offsets in a font table.

Parameters

in	sizes	Array of glyph sizes, for offset calculations.

Definition at line 1275 of file hex2otf.c.

```
1276 {
1277     size_t *p = sizes;
1278     for (size_t *i = sizes + 1; *i; i++)
1279         *i += *p++;
1280     if (*p > 2147483647U) // offset not representable
1281         fail ("CFF table is too large.");
1282 }
```

Here is the call graph for this function:

5.2.5.39 prepareStringIndex()

Buffer* prepareStringIndex (
const NameStrings names)

Prepare a font name string index.

Parameters

in	names	List of name strings.

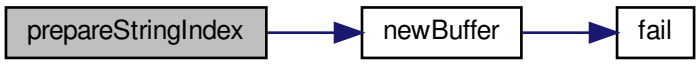
Returns

Pointer to a Buffer struct containing the string names.

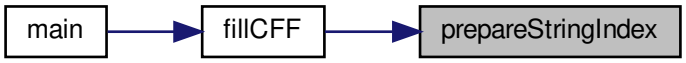
Get the number of elements in array char *strings[].
Definition at line 1291 of file hex2otf.c.

```
1292 {
1293     Buffer *buf = newBuffer (256);
1294     assert (names[6]);
1295     const char *strings[] = {"Adobe", "Identity", names[6]};
1296 /// Get the number of elements in array char *strings[].
1297 #define stringCount (sizeof strings / sizeof *strings)
1298     static_assert (stringCount <= U16MAX, "too many strings");
1299     size_t offset = 1;
1300     size_t lengths[stringCount];
1301     for (size_t i = 0; i < stringCount; i++)
1302     {
1303         assert (strings[i]);
1304         lengths[i] = strlen (strings[i]);
1305         offset += lengths[i];
1306     }
1307     int offsetSize = 1 + (offset > 0xff)
1308                        + (offset > 0xffff)
1309                        + (offset > 0xffffff);
1310     cacheU16 (buf, stringCount); // count
1311     cacheU8 (buf, offsetSize); // offSize
1312     cacheU (buf, offset = 1, offsetSize); // offset[0]
1313     for (size_t i = 0; i < stringCount; i++)
1314         cacheU (buf, offset += lengths[i], offsetSize); // offset[i + 1]
1315     for (size_t i = 0; i < stringCount; i++)
1316         cacheBytes (buf, strings[i], lengths[i]);
1317 #undef stringCount
1318     return buf;
1319 }
```

Here is the call graph for this function:



Here is the caller graph for this function:



5.2.5.40 printHelp()

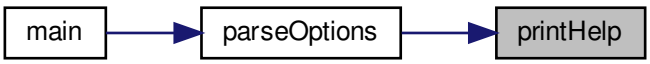
void printHelp ( )

Print help message to stdout and then exit.

Print help message if invoked with the "--help" option, and then exit successfully.
Definition at line 2426 of file hex2otf.c.

```
2426            {
2427     printf ("Synopsis: hex2otf <options>:\n\n");
2428     printf ("    hex=<filename>        Specify Unifont .hex input file.\n");
2429     printf ("    pos=<filename>        Specify combining file. (Optional)\n");
2430     printf ("    out=<filename>        Specify output font file.\n");
2431     printf ("    format=<f1>,<f2>,...  Specify font format(s); values:\n");
2432     printf ("                          cff\n");
2433     printf ("                          cff2\n");
2434     printf ("                          truetype\n");
2435     printf ("                          blank\n");
2436     printf ("                          bitmap\n");
2437     printf ("                          gpos\n");
2438     printf ("                          gsub\n");
2439     printf ("\nExample:\n\n");
2440     printf ("    hex2otf hex=Myfont.hex out=Myfont.otf format=cff\n\n");
2441     printf ("For more information, consult the hex2otf(1) man page.\n\n");
2442
2443     exit (EXIT_SUCCESS);
2444 }
```

Here is the caller graph for this function:



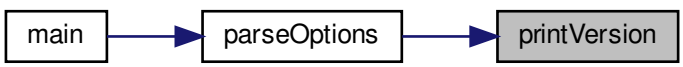
5.2.5.41 printVersion()

void printVersion ( )

Print program version string on stdout.
Print program version if invoked with the "--version" option, and then exit successfully.
Definition at line 2407 of file hex2otf.c.

```
2407            {
2408     printf ("hex2otf (GNU Unifont) %s\n", VERSION);
2409     printf ("Copyright \u00A9 2022 \u4F55\u5FD7\u7FD4 (He Zhixiang)\n");
2410     printf ("License GPLv2+: GNU GPL version 2 or later\n");
2411     printf ("<https://gnu.org/licenses/gpl.html>\n");
2412     printf ("This is free software: you are free to change and\n");
2413     printf ("redistribute it.  There is NO WARRANTY, to the extent\n");
2414     printf ("permitted by law.\n");
2415
2416     exit (EXIT_SUCCESS);
2417 }
```

Here is the caller graph for this function:



5.2.5.42 readCodePoint()

```
bool readCodePoint (
                uint_fast32_t * codePoint,
                const char * fileName,
                FILE * file )
```

Read up to 6 hexadecimal digits and a colon from file.
This function reads up to 6 hexadecimal digits followed by a colon from a file.
If the end of the file is reached, the function returns true. The file name is provided to include in an error message if the end of file was reached unexpectedly.

Parameters

out	codePoint	The Unicode code point.
in	fileName	The name of the input file.
in	file	Pointer to the input file stream.

Returns

true if at end of file, false otherwise.

Definition at line 919 of file hex2otf.c.

```
920 {
921     *codePoint = 0;
922     uint_fast8_t digitCount = 0;
923     for (;;)
924     {
925         int c = getc (file);
926         if (isxdigit (c) && ++digitCount <= 6)
927         {
928             *codePoint = (*codePoint « 4) | nibbleValue (c);
929             continue;
930         }
931         if (c == ':' && digitCount > 0)
932             return false;
933         if (c == EOF)
934         {
935             if (digitCount == 0)
936                 return true;
937             if (feof (file))
938                 fail ("%s: Unexpected end of file.", fileName);
939             else
940                 fail ("%s: Read error.", fileName);
941         }
942         fail ("%s: Unexpected character: %#.2x.", fileName, (unsigned)c);
943     }
944 }
```

5.2.5.43 readGlyphs()

```
void readGlyphs (
                Font * font,
                const char * fileName )
```

Read glyph definitions from a Unifont .hex format file.
This function reads in the glyph bitmaps contained in a Unifont .hex format file. These input files contain one glyph bitmap per line. Each line is of the form

<hexadecimal code point> ':' <hexadecimal bitmap sequence>

The code point field typically consists of 4 hexadecimal digits for a code point in Unicode Plane 0, and 6 hexadecimal digits for code points above Plane 0. The hexadecimal bitmap sequence is 32 hexadecimal digits

long for a glyph that is 8 pixels wide by 16 pixels high, and 64 hexadecimal digits long for a glyph that is 16 pixels wide by 16 pixels high.

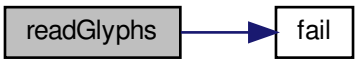
Parameters

in,out	font	The font data structure to update with new glyphs.
in	fileName	The name of the Unifont .hex format input file.

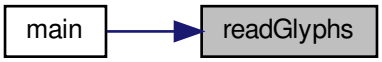
Definition at line 966 of file hex2otf.c.

```
967 {
968     FILE *file = fopen (fileName, "r");
969     if (!file)
970         fail ("Failed to open file '%s'.", fileName);
971     uint_fast32_t glyphCount = 1; // for glyph 0
972     uint_fast8_t maxByteCount = 0;
973     { // Hard code the .notdef glyph.
974         const byte bitmap[] = "\0\0\0~fZZzvv~vv~\0\0"; // same as U+FFFD
975         const size_t byteCount = sizeof bitmap - 1;
976         assert (byteCount <= GLYPH_MAX_BYTE_COUNT);
977         assert (byteCount % GLYPH_HEIGHT == 0);
978         Glyph *notdef = getBufferSlot (font->glyphs, sizeof (Glyph));
979         memcpy (notdef->bitmap, bitmap, byteCount);
980         notdef->byteCount = maxByteCount = byteCount;
981         notdef->combining = false;
982         notdef->pos = 0;
983         notdef->lsb = 0;
984     }
985     for (;;)
986     {
987         uint_fast32_t codePoint;
988         if (readCodePoint (&codePoint, fileName, file))
989             break;
990         if (++glyphCount > MAX_GLYPHS)
991             fail ("OpenType does not support more than %lu glyphs.",
992                 MAX_GLYPHS);
993         Glyph *glyph = getBufferSlot (font->glyphs, sizeof (Glyph));
994         glyph->codePoint = codePoint;
995         glyph->byteCount = 0;
996         glyph->combining = false;
997         glyph->pos = 0;
998         glyph->lsb = 0;
999         for (byte *p = glyph->bitmap;; p++)
1000          {
1001              int h, l;
1002              if (isxdigit (h = getc (file)) && isxdigit (l = getc (file)))
1003              {
1004                  if (++glyph->byteCount > GLYPH_MAX_BYTE_COUNT)
1005                      fail ("Hex stream of "PRI_CP" is too long.", codePoint);
1006                  *p = nibbleValue (h) « 4 | nibbleValue (l);
1007              }
1008              else if (h == '\n' || (h == EOF && feof (file)))
1009                  break;
1010              else if (ferror (file))
1011                  fail ("%s: Read error.", fileName);
1012              else
1013                  fail ("Hex stream of "PRI_CP" is invalid.", codePoint);
1014          }
1015          if (glyph->byteCount % GLYPH_HEIGHT != 0)
1016              fail ("Hex length of "PRI_CP" is indivisible by glyph height %d.",
1017                  codePoint, GLYPH_HEIGHT);
1018          if (glyph->byteCount > maxByteCount)
1019              maxByteCount = glyph->byteCount;
1020      }
1021      if (glyphCount == 1)
1022          fail ("No glyph is specified.");
1023      font->glyphCount = glyphCount;
1024      font->maxWidth = PW (maxByteCount);
1025      fclose (file);
1026 }
```

Here is the call graph for this function:



Here is the caller graph for this function:



5.2.5.44 sortGlyphs()

void sortGlyphs (
Font * font)

Sort the glyphs in a font by Unicode code point.

This function reads in an array of glyphs and sorts them by Unicode code point. If a duplicate code point is encountered, that will result in a fatal error with an error message to stderr.

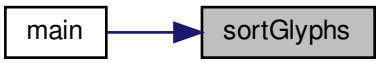
Parameters

in,out	font	Pointer to a Font structure with glyphs to sort.

Definition at line 1119 of file hex2otf.c.

```
1120 {
1121     Glyph *glyphs = getBufferHead (font->glyphs);
1122     const Glyph *const glyphsEnd = getBufferTail (font->glyphs);
1123     glyphs++; // glyph 0 does not need sorting
1124     qsort (glyphs, glyphsEnd - glyphs, sizeof *glyphs, byCodePoint);
1125     for (const Glyph *glyph = glyphs; glyph < glyphsEnd - 1; glyph++)
1126     {
1127         if (glyph[0].codePoint == glyph[1].codePoint)
1128             fail ("Duplicate code point: "PRI_CP".", glyph[0].codePoint);
1129         assert (glyph[0].codePoint < glyph[1].codePoint);
1130     }
1131 }
```

Here is the caller graph for this function:



5.2.5.45 writeBytes()

```
void writeBytes (
                const byte bytes[],
                size_t count,
                FILE * file )
```

Write an array of bytes to an output file.

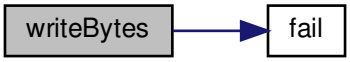
Parameters

in	bytes	An array of unsigned bytes to write.
in	file	The file pointer for writing, of type FILE *.

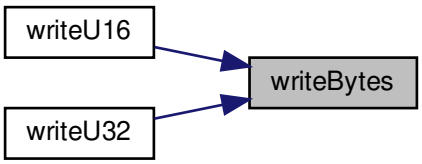
Definition at line 538 of file hex2otf.c.

```
539 {
540     if (fwrite (bytes, count, 1, file) != 1 && count != 0)
541         fail ("Failed to write %zu bytes to output file.", count);
542 }
```

Here is the call graph for this function:



Here is the caller graph for this function:



5.2.5.46 writeFont()

```
void writeFont (
                Font * font,
                bool isCFF,
                const char * fileName )
```

Write OpenType font to output file.
This function writes the constructed OpenType font to the output file named ”filename”.

Parameters

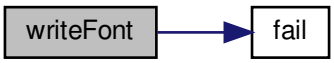
in	font	Pointer to the font, of type Font *.
in	isCFF	Boolean indicating whether the font has CFF data.
in	filename	The name of the font file to create.

Add a byte shifted by 24, 16, 8, or 0 bits.
Definition at line 786 of file hex2otf.c.

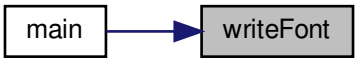
```
787 {
788     FILE *file = fopen (fileName, "wb");
789     if (!file)
790         fail ("Failed to open file '%s'.", fileName);
791     const Table *const tables = getBufferHead (font->tables);
792     const Table *const tablesEnd = getBufferTail (font->tables);
793     size_t tableCount = tablesEnd - tables;
794     assert (0 < tableCount && tableCount <= U16MAX);
795     size_t offset = 12 + 16 * tableCount;
796     uint_fast32_t totalChecksum = 0;
797     Buffer *tableRecords =
798         newBuffer (sizeof (struct TableRecord) * tableCount);
799     for (size_t i = 0; i < tableCount; i++)
800     {
801         struct TableRecord *record =
802             getBufferSlot (tableRecords, sizeof *record);
803         record->tag = tables[i].tag;
804         size_t length = countBufferedBytes (tables[i].content);
805 #if SIZE_MAX > U32MAX
806             if (offset > U32MAX)
807                 fail ("Table offset exceeded 4 GiB.");
808             if (length > U32MAX)
809                 fail ("Table size exceeded 4 GiB.");
810 #endif
811         record->length = length;
812         record->checksum = 0;
813         const byte *p = getBufferHead (tables[i].content);
814         const byte *const end = getBufferTail (tables[i].content);
815
```

```
816 /// Add a byte shifted by 24, 16, 8, or 0 bits.
817 #define addByte(shift) \
818 if (p == end) \
819 break; \
820 record->checksum += (uint_fast32_t)*p++ « (shift);
821
822         for (;;)
823         {
824             addByte (24)
825             addByte (16)
826             addByte (8)
827             addByte (0)
828         }
829         #undef addByte
830         cacheZeros (tables[i].content, (~length + 1U) & 3U);
831         record->offset = offset;
832         offset += countBufferedBytes (tables[i].content);
833         totalChecksum += record->checksum;
834     }
835     struct TableRecord *records = getBufferHead (tableRecords);
836     qsort (records, tableCount, sizeof *records, byTableTag);
837     // Offset Table
838     uint_fast32_t sfntVersion = isCFF ? 0x4f54544f : 0x00010000;
839     writeU32 (sfntVersion, file); // sfntVersion
840     totalChecksum += sfntVersion;
841     uint_fast16_t entrySelector = 0;
842     for (size_t k = tableCount; k != 1; k »= 1)
843         entrySelector++;
844     uint_fast16_t searchRange = 1 « (entrySelector + 4);
845     uint_fast16_t rangeShift = (tableCount - (1 « entrySelector)) « 4;
846     writeU16 (tableCount, file); // numTables
847     writeU16 (searchRange, file); // searchRange
848     writeU16 (entrySelector, file); // entrySelector
849     writeU16 (rangeShift, file); // rangeShift
850     totalChecksum += (uint_fast32_t)tableCount « 16;
851     totalChecksum += searchRange;
852     totalChecksum += (uint_fast32_t)entrySelector « 16;
853     totalChecksum += rangeShift;
854     // Table Records (always sorted by table tags)
855     for (size_t i = 0; i < tableCount; i++)
856     {
857         // Table Record
858         writeU32 (records[i].tag, file); // tableTag
859         writeU32 (records[i].checksum, file); // checkSum
860         writeU32 (records[i].offset, file); // offset
861         writeU32 (records[i].length, file); // length
862         totalChecksum += records[i].tag;
863         totalChecksum += records[i].checksum;
864         totalChecksum += records[i].offset;
865         totalChecksum += records[i].length;
866     }
867     freeBuffer (tableRecords);
868     for (const Table *table = tables; table < tablesEnd; table++)
869     {
870         if (table->tag == 0x68656164) // 'head' table
871         {
872             byte *begin = getBufferHead (table->content);
873             byte *end = getBufferTail (table->content);
874             writeBytes (begin, 8, file);
875             writeU32 (0xb1b0afbaU - totalChecksum, file); // checksumAdjustment
876             writeBytes (begin + 12, end - (begin + 12), file);
877             continue;
878         }
879         writeBuffer (table->content, file);
880     }
881     fclose (file);
882 }
```

Here is the call graph for this function:



Here is the caller graph for this function:



5.2.5.47 writeU16()

```
void writeU16 (
            uint_fast16_t value,
            FILE * file )
```

Write an unsigned 16-bit value to an output file.
This function writes a 16-bit unsigned value in big-endian order to an output file specified with a file pointer.

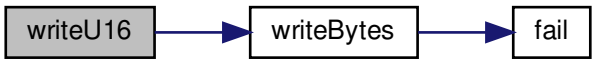
Parameters

in	value	The 16-bit value to write.
in	file	The file pointer for writing, of type FILE *.

Definition at line 554 of file hex2otf.c.

```
555 {
556     byte bytes[] =
557     {
558         (value » 8) & 0xff,
559         (value     ) & 0xff,
560     };
561     writeBytes (bytes, sizeof bytes, file);
562 }
```

Here is the call graph for this function:



5.2.5.48 writeU32()

```
void writeU32 (
                uint_fast32_t value,
                FILE * file )
```

Write an unsigned 32-bit value to an output file.
This function writes a 32-bit unsigned value in big-endian order to an output file specified with a file pointer.

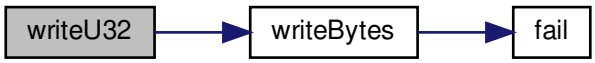
Parameters

in	value	The 32-bit value to write.
in	file	The file pointer for writing, of type FILE *.

Definition at line 574 of file hex2otf.c.

```
575 {
576     byte bytes[] =
577     {
578         (value » 24) & 0xff,
579         (value » 16) & 0xff,
580         (value »  8) & 0xff,
581         (value      ) & 0xff,
582     };
583     writeBytes (bytes, sizeof bytes, file);
584 }
```

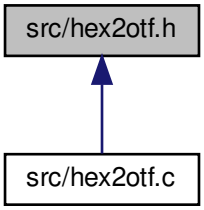
Here is the call graph for this function:



5.3 src/hex2otf.h File Reference

hex2otf.h - Header file for hex2otf.c

This graph shows which files directly or indirectly include this file:



Data Structures

- struct NamePair

  Data structure for a font ID number and name character string.

Macros

- #define UNIFONT_VERSION "15.0.06"

  Current Unifont version.
- #define DEFAULT_ID0 "Copyright © 1998-2022 Roman Czyborra, Paul Hardy, \Qianqian Fang, Andrew Miller, Johnnie Weaver, David Corbett, \Nils Moskopp, Rebecca Bettencourt, et al."
- #define DEFAULT_ID1 "Unifont"

  Default NameID 1 string (Font Family)
- #define DEFAULT_ID2 "Regular"

  Default NameID 2 string (Font Subfamily)
- #define DEFAULT_ID5 "Version "UNIFONT_VERSION

  Default NameID 5 string (Version of the Name Table)
- #define DEFAULT_ID11 "https://unifoundry.com/unifont/"

  Default NameID 11 string (Font Vendor URL)
- #define DEFAULT_ID13 "Dual license: SIL Open Font License version 1.1, \and GNU GPL version 2 or later with the GNU Font Embedding Exception."

  Default NameID 13 string (License Description)
- #define DEFAULT_ID14 "http://unifoundry.com/LICENSE.txt, \https://scripts.sil.org/OFL"

  Default NameID 14 string (License Information URLs)
- #define NAMEPAIR(n) {(n), DEFAULT_ID##n}

  Macro to initialize name identifier codes to default values defined above.

Typedefs

- typedef struct NamePair NamePair

  Data structure for a font ID number and name character string.

Variables

- const NamePair defaultNames []

  Allocate array of NameID codes with default values.

5.3.1 Detailed Description

hex2otf.h - Header file for hex2otf.c

Copyright

Copyright © 2022 **何志翔** (He Zhixiang)

Author

何志翔 (He Zhixiang)

5.3.2 Macro Definition Documentation

5.3.2.1 DEFAULT_ID0

#define DEFAULT_ID0 "Copyright © 1998-2022 Roman Czyborra, Paul Hardy, \Qianqian Fang, Andrew Miller, Johnnie Weaver, David Corbett, \Nils Moskopp, Rebecca Bettencourt, et al."
Define default strings for some TrueType font NameID strings.

NameID	Description
0	Copyright Notice
1	Font Family
2	Font Subfamily
5	Version of the Name Table
11	URL of the Font Vendor
13	License Description
14	License Information URL

Default NameID 0 string (Copyright Notice)
Definition at line 53 of file hex2otf.h.

5.3.3 Variable Documentation

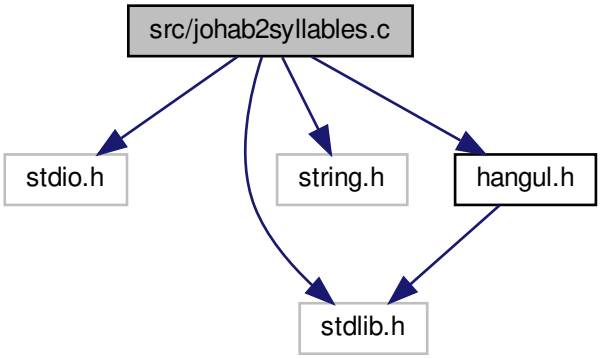
5.3.3.1 defaultNames

const NamePair defaultNames[]
Initial value:
=
{
  NAMEPAIR (0),
  NAMEPAIR (1),
  NAMEPAIR (2),
  NAMEPAIR (5),
  NAMEPAIR (11),
  NAMEPAIR (13),
  NAMEPAIR (14),
  {0, NULL}
}
Allocate array of NameID codes with default values.
This array contains the default values for several TrueType NameID strings, as defined above in this file. Strings are assigned using the NAMEPAIR macro defined above.
Definition at line 93 of file hex2otf.h.

5.4 src/johab2syllables.c File Reference

Create the Unicode Hangul Syllables block from component letters.

#include <stdio.h>
#include <stdlib.h>
#include <string.h>
#include "hangul.h"
Include dependency graph for johab2syllables.c:



Functions

- int main (int argc, char *argv[])

  The main function.
- void print_help ()

  Print a help message.

5.4.1 Detailed Description

Create the Unicode Hangul Syllables block from component letters.
This program reads in a "hangul-base.hex" file containing Hangul letters in Johab 6/3/1 format and outputs a Unifont .hex format file covering the Unicode Hangul Syllables range of U+AC00..U+D7A3.

Author

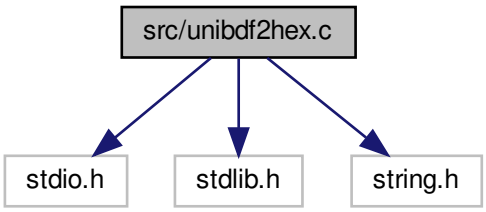
Paul Hardy

Copyright

5.5 src/unibdf2hex.c File Reference

unibdf2hex - Convert a BDF file into a unifont.hex file
#include <stdio.h>
#include <stdlib.h>

#include <string.h>
Include dependency graph for unibdf2hex.c:



Macros

- #define UNISTART 0x3400

  First Unicode code point to examine.
- #define UNISTOP 0x4DBF

  Last Unicode code point to examine.
- #define MAXBUF 256

  Maximum allowable input file line length - 1.

Functions

- int main ()

  The main function.

5.5.1 Detailed Description

unibdf2hex - Convert a BDF file into a unifont.hex file

Author

Paul Hardy, January 2008

Copyright

Copyright (C) 2008, 2013 Paul Hardy

Note: currently this has hard-coded code points for glyphs extracted from Wen Quan Yi to create the Unifont source file ”wqy.hex”.

5.5.2 Function Documentation

5.5.2.1 main()

int main ( )
The main function.

Returns

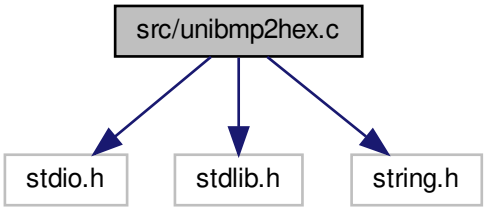
Exit status is always 0 (successful termination).

Definition at line 46 of file unibdf2hex.c.

```
47 {
48   int i;
49   int digitsout;  /* how many hex digits we output in a bitmap */
50   int thispoint;
51   char inbuf[MAXBUF];
52   int bbxx, bbxy, bbxxoff, bbxyoff;
53
54   int descent=4; /* font descent wrt baseline */
55   int startrow;  /* row to start glyph        */
56   unsigned rowout;
57
58   while (fgets (inbuf, MAXBUF - 1, stdin) != NULL) {
59     if (strncmp (inbuf, "ENCODING ", 9) == 0) {
60       sscanf (&inbuf[9], "%d", &thispoint); /* get code point */
61       /*
62 If we want this code point, get the BBX (bounding box) and
63 BITMAP information.
64 */
65       if ((thispoint >= 0x2E80 && thispoint <= 0x2EFF) || // CJK Radicals Supplement
66           (thispoint >= 0x2F00 && thispoint <= 0x2FDF) || // Kangxi Radicals
67           (thispoint >= 0x2FF0 && thispoint <= 0x2FFF) || // Ideographic Description Characters
68           (thispoint >= 0x3001 && thispoint <= 0x303F) || // CJK Symbols and Punctuation (U+3000 is a space)
69           (thispoint >= 0x3100 && thispoint <= 0x312F) || // Bopomofo
70           (thispoint >= 0x31A0 && thispoint <= 0x31BF) || // Bopomofo extend
71           (thispoint >= 0x31C0 && thispoint <= 0x31EF) || // CJK Strokes
72           (thispoint >= 0x3400 && thispoint <= 0x4DBF) || // CJK Unified Ideographs Extension A
73           (thispoint >= 0x4E00 && thispoint <= 0x9FCF) || // CJK Unified Ideographs
74           (thispoint >= 0xF900 && thispoint <= 0xFAFF))   // CJK Compatibility Ideographs
75         {
76         while (fgets (inbuf, MAXBUF - 1, stdin) != NULL &&
77                strncmp (inbuf, "BBX ", 4) != 0); /* find bounding box */
78
79         sscanf (&inbuf[4], "%d %d %d %d", &bbxx, &bbxy, &bbxxoff, &bbxyoff);
80         while (fgets (inbuf, MAXBUF - 1, stdin) != NULL &&
81                strncmp (inbuf, "BITMAP", 6) != 0); /* find bitmap start */
82         fprintf (stdout, "%04X:", thispoint);
83         digitsout = 0;
84         /* Print initial blank rows */
85         startrow = descent + bbxyoff + bbxy;
86
87         /* Force everything to 16 pixels wide */
88         for (i = 16; i > startrow; i--) {
89           fprintf (stdout,"0000");
90           digitsout += 4;
91         }
92         while (fgets (inbuf, MAXBUF - 1, stdin) != NULL &&
93                strncmp (inbuf, "END", 3) != 0) { /* copy bitmap until END */
94           sscanf (inbuf, "%X", &rowout);
95           /* Now force glyph to a 16x16 grid even if they'd fit in 8x16 */
96           if (bbxx <= 8) rowout «= 8;  /* shift left for 16x16 glyph */
97           rowout »= bbxxoff;
98           fprintf (stdout, "%04X", rowout);
99           digitsout += 4;
100        }
101
102        /* Pad for 16x16 glyph */
103        while (digitsout < 64) {
104          fprintf (stdout,"0000");
105          digitsout += 4;
106        }
107        fprintf (stdout,"\n");
108      }
109    }
110  }
111  exit (0);
112 }
```

5.6 src/unibmp2hex.c File Reference

unibmp2hex - Turn a .bmp or .wbmp glyph matrix into a GNU Unifont hex glyph set of 256 characters
#include <stdio.h>
#include <stdlib.h>
#include <string.h>
Include dependency graph for unibmp2hex.c:



Macros

- #define MAXBUF 256
  Maximum input file line length - 1.

Functions

- int main (int argc, char *argv[])
  The main function.

Variables

- unsigned hexdigit [16][4]
  32 bit representation of 16x8 0..F bitmap
- unsigned uniplane =0
  Unicode plane number, 0..0xff ff ff.
- unsigned planeset =0
  =1: use plane specified with -p parameter
- unsigned flip =0
  =1 if we're transposing glyph matrix
- unsigned forcewide =0
  =1 to set each glyph to 16 pixels wide
- unsigned unidigit [6][4]
- struct {
  char filetype [2]
  int file_size
  int image_offset
  int info_size
  int width
  int height

```
    int nplanes
    int bits_per_pixel
    int compression
    int image_size
    int x_ppm
    int y_ppm
    int ncolors
    int important_colors
} bmp_header
```

- unsigned char color_table [256][4]

5.6.1 Detailed Description

unibmp2hex - Turn a .bmp or .wbmp glyph matrix into a GNU Unifont hex glyph set of 256 characters

Author

Paul Hardy, unifoundry <at> unifoundry.com, December 2007

Copyright

Synopsis: unibmp2hex [-iin_file.bmp] [-oout_file.hex] [-phex_page_num] [-w]

5.6.2 Function Documentation

5.6.2.1 main()

```
int main (
            int argc,
            char * argv[] )
```

The main function.

Parameters

in	argc	The count of command line arguments.
in	argv	Pointer to array of command line arguments.

Returns

This program exits with status 0.

Definition at line 149 of file unibmp2hex.c.

```
150 {
151
152     int i, j, k;                /* loop variables                       */
153     unsigned char inchar;       /* temporary input character */
154     char header[MAXBUF];        /* input buffer for bitmap file header */
155     int wbmp=0; /* =0 for Windows Bitmap (.bmp); 1 for Wireless Bitmap (.wbmp) */
156     int fatal; /* =1 if a fatal error occurred */
157     int match; /* =1 if we're still matching a pattern, 0 if no match */
158     int empty1, empty2; /* =1 if bytes tested are all zeroes */
159     unsigned char thischar1[16], thischar2[16]; /* bytes of hex char */
160     unsigned char thischar0[16], thischar3[16]; /* bytes for quadruple-width */
161     int thisrow; /* index to point into thischar1[] and thischar2[] */
162     int tmpsum;  /* temporary sum to see if a character is blank */
```

```
163    unsigned this_pixel;  /* color of one pixel, if > 1 bit per pixel */
164    unsigned next_pixels; /* pending group of 8 pixels being read */
165    unsigned color_mask = 0x00;  /* to invert monochrome bitmap, set to 0xFF */
166
167    unsigned char bitmap[17*32][18*32/8]; /* final bitmap */
168    /* For wide array:
169 0 = don't force glyph to double-width;
170 1 = force glyph to double-width;
171 4 = force glyph to quadruple-width.
172 */
173    char wide[0x200000]={0x200000 * 0};
174
175    char *infile="", *outfile="";  /* names of input and output files */
176    FILE *infp, *outfp;       /* file pointers of input and output files */
177
178    if (argc > 1) {
179       for (i = 1; i < argc; i++) {
180          if (argv[i][0] == '-') {  /* this is an option argument */
181             switch (argv[i][1]) {
182                case 'i':   /* name of input file */
183                   infile = &argv[i][2];
184                   break;
185                case 'o':   /* name of output file */
186                   outfile = &argv[i][2];
187                   break;
188                case 'p':   /* specify a Unicode plane */
189                   sscanf (&argv[i][2], "%x", &uniplane); /* Get Unicode plane */
190                   planeset = 1; /* Use specified range, not what's in bitmap */
191                   break;
192                case 'w': /* force wide (16 pixels) for each glyph */
193                   forcewide = 1;
194                   break;
195                default:    /* if unrecognized option, print list and exit */
196                   fprintf (stderr, "\nSyntax:\n\n");
197                   fprintf (stderr, "    %s -p<Unicode_Page> ", argv[0]);
198                   fprintf (stderr, "-i<Input_File> -o<Output_File> -w\n\n");
199                   fprintf (stderr, "    -w specifies .wbmp output instead of ");
200                   fprintf (stderr, "default Windows .bmp output.\n\n");
201                   fprintf (stderr, "    -p is followed by 1 to 6 ");
202                   fprintf (stderr, "Unicode plane hex digits ");
203                   fprintf (stderr, "(default is Page 0).\n\n");
204                   fprintf (stderr, "\nExample:\n\n");
205                   fprintf (stderr, "    %s -p83 -iunifont.hex -ou83.bmp\n\n\n",
206                         argv[0]);
207                   exit (1);
208             }
209          }
210       }
211    }
212    /*
213 Make sure we can open any I/O files that were specified before
214 doing anything else.
215 */
216    if (strlen (infile) > 0) {
217       if ((infp = fopen (infile, "r")) == NULL) {
218          fprintf (stderr, "Error: can't open %s for input.\n", infile);
219          exit (1);
220       }
221    }
222    else {
223       infp = stdin;
224    }
225    if (strlen (outfile) > 0) {
226       if ((outfp = fopen (outfile, "w")) == NULL) {
227          fprintf (stderr, "Error: can't open %s for output.\n", outfile);
228          exit (1);
229       }
230    }
231    else {
232       outfp = stdout;
233    }
234    /*
235 Initialize selected code points for double width (16x16).
236 Double-width is forced in cases where a glyph (usually a combining
237 glyph) only occupies the left-hand side of a 16x16 grid, but must
238 be rendered as double-width to appear properly with other glyphs
239 in a given script.  If additions were made to a script after
240 Unicode 5.0, the Unicode version is given in parentheses after
241 the script name.
242 */
243    for (i = 0x0700; i <= 0x074F; i++) wide[i] = 1; /* Syriac                */
```

```
244     for (i = 0x0800; i <= 0x083F; i++) wide[i] = 1; /* Samaritan (5.2)       */
245     for (i = 0x0900; i <= 0x0DFF; i++) wide[i] = 1; /* Indic                 */
246     for (i = 0x1000; i <= 0x109F; i++) wide[i] = 1; /* Myanmar               */
247     for (i = 0x1100; i <= 0x11FF; i++) wide[i] = 1; /* Hangul Jamo           */
248     for (i = 0x1400; i <= 0x167F; i++) wide[i] = 1; /* Canadian Aboriginal   */
249     for (i = 0x1700; i <= 0x171F; i++) wide[i] = 1; /* Tagalog               */
250     for (i = 0x1720; i <= 0x173F; i++) wide[i] = 1; /* Hanunoo               */
251     for (i = 0x1740; i <= 0x175F; i++) wide[i] = 1; /* Buhid                 */
252     for (i = 0x1760; i <= 0x177F; i++) wide[i] = 1; /* Tagbanwa              */
253     for (i = 0x1780; i <= 0x17FF; i++) wide[i] = 1; /* Khmer                 */
254     for (i = 0x18B0; i <= 0x18FF; i++) wide[i] = 1; /* Ext. Can. Aboriginal  */
255     for (i = 0x1800; i <= 0x18AF; i++) wide[i] = 1; /* Mongolian             */
256     for (i = 0x1900; i <= 0x194F; i++) wide[i] = 1; /* Limbu                 */
257 // for (i = 0x1980; i <= 0x19DF; i++) wide[i] = 1; /* New Tai Lue           */
258     for (i = 0x1A00; i <= 0x1A1F; i++) wide[i] = 1; /* Buginese              */
259     for (i = 0x1A20; i <= 0x1AAF; i++) wide[i] = 1; /* Tai Tham (5.2)        */
260     for (i = 0x1B00; i <= 0x1B7F; i++) wide[i] = 1; /* Balinese              */
261     for (i = 0x1B80; i <= 0x1BBF; i++) wide[i] = 1; /* Sundanese (5.1)       */
262     for (i = 0x1BC0; i <= 0x1BFF; i++) wide[i] = 1; /* Batak (6.0)           */
263     for (i = 0x1C00; i <= 0x1C4F; i++) wide[i] = 1; /* Lepcha (5.1)          */
264     for (i = 0x1CC0; i <= 0x1CCF; i++) wide[i] = 1; /* Sundanese Supplement  */
265     for (i = 0x1CD0; i <= 0x1CFF; i++) wide[i] = 1; /* Vedic Extensions (5.2) */
266     wide[0x2329] = wide[0x232A] = 1; /* Left- & Right-pointing Angle Brackets */
267     for (i = 0x2E80; i <= 0xA4CF; i++) wide[i] = 1; /* CJK                   */
268 // for (i = 0x9FD8; i <= 0x9FE9; i++) wide[i] = 4; /* CJK quadruple-width   */
269     for (i = 0xA900; i <= 0xA92F; i++) wide[i] = 1; /* Kayah Li (5.1)        */
270     for (i = 0xA930; i <= 0xA95F; i++) wide[i] = 1; /* Rejang (5.1)          */
271     for (i = 0xA960; i <= 0xA97F; i++) wide[i] = 1; /* Hangul Jamo Extended-A */
272     for (i = 0xA980; i <= 0xA9DF; i++) wide[i] = 1; /* Javanese (5.2)        */
273     for (i = 0xAA00; i <= 0xAA5F; i++) wide[i] = 1; /* Cham (5.1)            */
274     for (i = 0xA9E0; i <= 0xA9FF; i++) wide[i] = 1; /* Myanmar Extended-B    */
275     for (i = 0xAA00; i <= 0xAA5F; i++) wide[i] = 1; /* Cham                  */
276     for (i = 0xAA60; i <= 0xAA7F; i++) wide[i] = 1; /* Myanmar Extended-A    */
277     for (i = 0xAAE0; i <= 0xAAFF; i++) wide[i] = 1; /* Meetei Mayek Ext (6.0) */
278     for (i = 0xABC0; i <= 0xABFF; i++) wide[i] = 1; /* Meetei Mayek (5.2)    */
279     for (i = 0xAC00; i <= 0xD7AF; i++) wide[i] = 1; /* Hangul Syllables      */
280     for (i = 0xD7B0; i <= 0xD7FF; i++) wide[i] = 1; /* Hangul Jamo Extended-B */
281     for (i = 0xF900; i <= 0xFAFF; i++) wide[i] = 1; /* CJK Compatibility     */
282     for (i = 0xFE10; i <= 0xFE1F; i++) wide[i] = 1; /* Vertical Forms        */
283     for (i = 0xFE30; i <= 0xFE60; i++) wide[i] = 1; /* CJK Compatibility Forms*/
284     for (i = 0xFFE0; i <= 0xFFE6; i++) wide[i] = 1; /* CJK Compatibility Forms*/
285
286     wide[0x303F] = 0; /* CJK half-space fill */
287
288     /* Supplemental Multilingual Plane (Plane 01) */
289     for (i = 0x010A00; i <= 0x010A5F; i++) wide[i] = 1; /* Kharoshthi        */
290     for (i = 0x011000; i <= 0x01107F; i++) wide[i] = 1; /* Brahmi            */
291     for (i = 0x011080; i <= 0x0110CF; i++) wide[i] = 1; /* Kaithi            */
292     for (i = 0x011100; i <= 0x01114F; i++) wide[i] = 1; /* Chakma            */
293     for (i = 0x011180; i <= 0x0111DF; i++) wide[i] = 1; /* Sharada           */
294     for (i = 0x011200; i <= 0x01124F; i++) wide[i] = 1; /* Khojki            */
295     for (i = 0x0112B0; i <= 0x0112FF; i++) wide[i] = 1; /* Khudawadi         */
296     for (i = 0x011300; i <= 0x01137F; i++) wide[i] = 1; /* Grantha           */
297     for (i = 0x011400; i <= 0x01147F; i++) wide[i] = 1; /* Newa              */
298     for (i = 0x011480; i <= 0x0114DF; i++) wide[i] = 1; /* Tirhuta           */
299     for (i = 0x011580; i <= 0x0115FF; i++) wide[i] = 1; /* Siddham           */
300     for (i = 0x011600; i <= 0x01165F; i++) wide[i] = 1; /* Modi              */
301     for (i = 0x011660; i <= 0x01167F; i++) wide[i] = 1; /* Mongolian Suppl.  */
302     for (i = 0x011680; i <= 0x0116CF; i++) wide[i] = 1; /* Takri             */
303     for (i = 0x011700; i <= 0x01173F; i++) wide[i] = 1; /* Ahom              */
304     for (i = 0x011800; i <= 0x01184F; i++) wide[i] = 1; /* Dogra             */
305     for (i = 0x011900; i <= 0x01195F; i++) wide[i] = 1; /* Dives Akuru       */
306     for (i = 0x0119A0; i <= 0x0119FF; i++) wide[i] = 1; /* Nandinagari       */
307     for (i = 0x011A00; i <= 0x011A4F; i++) wide[i] = 1; /* Zanabazar Square  */
308     for (i = 0x011A50; i <= 0x011AAF; i++) wide[i] = 1; /* Soyombo           */
309     for (i = 0x011B00; i <= 0x011B5F; i++) wide[i] = 1; /* Devanagari Extended-A*/
310     for (i = 0x011F00; i <= 0x011F5F; i++) wide[i] = 1; /* Kawi              */
311     for (i = 0x011C00; i <= 0x011C6F; i++) wide[i] = 1; /* Bhaiksuki         */
312     for (i = 0x011C70; i <= 0x011CBF; i++) wide[i] = 1; /* Marchen           */
313     for (i = 0x011D00; i <= 0x011D5F; i++) wide[i] = 1; /* Masaram Gondi     */
314     for (i = 0x011EE0; i <= 0x011EFF; i++) wide[i] = 1; /* Makasar           */
315     for (i = 0x012F90; i <= 0x012FFF; i++) wide[i] = 1; /* Cypro-Minoan      */
316     /* Make Bassa Vah all single width or all double width */
317     for (i = 0x016AD0; i <= 0x016AFF; i++) wide[i] = 1; /* Bassa Vah         */
318     for (i = 0x016B00; i <= 0x016B8F; i++) wide[i] = 1; /* Pahawh Hmong      */
319     for (i = 0x016F00; i <= 0x016F9F; i++) wide[i] = 1; /* Miao              */
320     for (i = 0x016FE0; i <= 0x016FFF; i++) wide[i] = 1; /* Ideograph Sym/Punct*/
321     for (i = 0x017000; i <= 0x0187FF; i++) wide[i] = 1; /* Tangut            */
322     for (i = 0x018800; i <= 0x018AFF; i++) wide[i] = 1; /* Tangut Components */
323     for (i = 0x01AFF0; i <= 0x01AFFF; i++) wide[i] = 1; /* Kana Extended-B   */
324     for (i = 0x01B000; i <= 0x01B0FF; i++) wide[i] = 1; /* Kana Supplement   */
```

```
325     for (i = 0x01B100; i <= 0x01B12F; i++) wide[i] = 1; /* Kana Extended-A     */
326     for (i = 0x01B170; i <= 0x01B2FF; i++) wide[i] = 1; /* Nushu               */
327     for (i = 0x01CF00; i <= 0x01CFCF; i++) wide[i] = 1; /* Znamenny Musical    */
328     for (i = 0x01D100; i <= 0x01D1FF; i++) wide[i] = 1; /* Musical Symbols     */
329     for (i = 0x01D800; i <= 0x01DAAF; i++) wide[i] = 1; /* Sutton SignWriting */
330     for (i = 0x01E2C0; i <= 0x01E2FF; i++) wide[i] = 1; /* Wancho              */
331     for (i = 0x01E800; i <= 0x01E8DF; i++) wide[i] = 1; /* Mende Kikakui       */
332     for (i = 0x01F200; i <= 0x01F2FF; i++) wide[i] = 1; /* Encl Ideograp Suppl*/
333     wide[0x01F5E7] = 1;                                 /* Three Rays Right    */
334
335     /*
336 Determine whether or not the file is a Microsoft Windows Bitmap file.
337 If it starts with 'B', 'M', assume it's a Windows Bitmap file.
338 Otherwise, assume it's a Wireless Bitmap file.
339
340 WARNING: There isn't much in the way of error checking here --
341 if you give it a file that wasn't first created by hex2bmp.c,
342 all bets are off.
343 */
344     fatal = 0;  /* assume everything is okay with reading input file */
345     if ((header[0] = fgetc (infp)) != EOF) {
346       if ((header[1] = fgetc (infp)) != EOF) {
347         if (header[0] == 'B' && header[1] == 'M') {
348           wbmp = 0; /* Not a Wireless Bitmap -- it's a Windows Bitmap */
349         }
350         else {
351           wbmp = 1; /* Assume it's a Wireless Bitmap */
352         }
353       }
354       else
355         fatal = 1;
356     }
357     else
358       fatal = 1;
359
360     if (fatal) {
361       fprintf (stderr, "Fatal error; end of input file.\n\n");
362       exit (1);
363     }
364     /*
365 If this is a Wireless Bitmap (.wbmp) format file,
366 skip the header and point to the start of the bitmap itself.
367 */
368     if (wbmp) {
369       for (i=2; i<6; i++)
370         header[i] = fgetc (infp);
371       /*
372 Now read the bitmap.
373 */
374       for (i=0; i < 32*17; i++) {
375         for (j=0; j < 32*18/8; j++) {
376           inchar = fgetc (infp);
377           bitmap[i][j] = ~inchar;  /* invert bits for proper color */
378         }
379       }
380     }
381     /*
382 Otherwise, treat this as a Windows Bitmap file, because we checked
383 that it began with "BM".  Save the header contents for future use.
384 Expect a 14 byte standard BITMAPFILEHEADER format header followed
385 by a 40 byte standard BITMAPINFOHEADER Device Independent Bitmap
386 header, with data stored in little-endian format.
387 */
388     else {
389       for (i = 2; i < 54; i++)
390         header[i] = fgetc (infp);
391
392       bmp_header.filetype[0] = 'B';
393       bmp_header.filetype[1] = 'M';
394
395       bmp_header.file_size =
396           (header[2] & 0xFF)       | ((header[3] & 0xFF) «  8) |
397         ((header[4] & 0xFF) « 16) | ((header[5] & 0xFF) « 24);
398
399       /* header bytes 6..9 are reserved */
400
401       bmp_header.image_offset =
402           (header[10] & 0xFF)       | ((header[11] & 0xFF) «  8) |
403         ((header[12] & 0xFF) « 16) | ((header[13] & 0xFF) « 24);
404
405       bmp_header.info_size =
```

```
406         (header[14] & 0xFF)       | ((header[15] & 0xFF) «  8) |
407       ((header[16] & 0xFF) « 16) | ((header[17] & 0xFF) « 24);
408
409     bmp_header.width =
410         (header[18] & 0xFF)       | ((header[19] & 0xFF) «  8) |
411       ((header[20] & 0xFF) « 16) | ((header[21] & 0xFF) « 24);
412
413     bmp_header.height =
414         (header[22] & 0xFF)       | ((header[23] & 0xFF) «  8) |
415       ((header[24] & 0xFF) « 16) | ((header[25] & 0xFF) « 24);
416
417     bmp_header.nplanes =
418         (header[26] & 0xFF)       | ((header[27] & 0xFF) «  8);
419
420     bmp_header.bits_per_pixel =
421         (header[28] & 0xFF)       | ((header[29] & 0xFF) «  8);
422
423     bmp_header.compression =
424         (header[30] & 0xFF)       | ((header[31] & 0xFF) «  8) |
425       ((header[32] & 0xFF) « 16) | ((header[33] & 0xFF) « 24);
426
427     bmp_header.image_size =
428         (header[34] & 0xFF)       | ((header[35] & 0xFF) «  8) |
429       ((header[36] & 0xFF) « 16) | ((header[37] & 0xFF) « 24);
430
431     bmp_header.x_ppm =
432         (header[38] & 0xFF)       | ((header[39] & 0xFF) «  8) |
433       ((header[40] & 0xFF) « 16) | ((header[41] & 0xFF) « 24);
434
435     bmp_header.y_ppm =
436         (header[42] & 0xFF)       | ((header[43] & 0xFF) «  8) |
437       ((header[44] & 0xFF) « 16) | ((header[45] & 0xFF) « 24);
438
439     bmp_header.ncolors =
440         (header[46] & 0xFF)       | ((header[47] & 0xFF) «  8) |
441       ((header[48] & 0xFF) « 16) | ((header[49] & 0xFF) « 24);
442
443     bmp_header.important_colors =
444         (header[50] & 0xFF)       | ((header[51] & 0xFF) «  8) |
445       ((header[52] & 0xFF) « 16) | ((header[53] & 0xFF) « 24);
446
447     if (bmp_header.ncolors == 0)
448       bmp_header.ncolors = 1 « bmp_header.bits_per_pixel;
449
450     /* If a Color Table exists, read it */
451     if (bmp_header.ncolors > 0 && bmp_header.bits_per_pixel <= 8) {
452       for (i = 0; i < bmp_header.ncolors; i++) {
453         color_table[i][0] = fgetc (infp);  /* Red   */
454         color_table[i][1] = fgetc (infp);  /* Green */
455         color_table[i][2] = fgetc (infp);  /* Blue  */
456         color_table[i][3] = fgetc (infp);  /* Alpha */
457       }
458       /*
459 Determine from the first color table entry whether we
460 are inverting the resulting bitmap image.
461 */
462       if ( (color_table[0][0] + color_table[0][1] + color_table[0][2])
463           < (3 * 128) ) {
464         color_mask = 0xFF;
465       }
466     }
467
468 #ifdef DEBUG
469
470     /*
471 Print header info for possibly adding support for
472 additional file formats in the future, to determine
473 how the bitmap is encoded.
474 */
475     fprintf (stderr, "Filetype: '%c%c'\n",
476                      bmp_header.filetype[0], bmp_header.filetype[1]);
477     fprintf (stderr, "File Size: %d\n", bmp_header.file_size);
478     fprintf (stderr, "Image Offset: %d\n", bmp_header.image_offset);
479     fprintf (stderr, "Info Header Size: %d\n", bmp_header.info_size);
480     fprintf (stderr, "Image Width: %d\n", bmp_header.width);
481     fprintf (stderr, "Image Height: %d\n", bmp_header.height);
482     fprintf (stderr, "Number of Planes: %d\n", bmp_header.nplanes);
483     fprintf (stderr, "Bits per Pixel: %d\n", bmp_header.bits_per_pixel);
484     fprintf (stderr, "Compression Method: %d\n", bmp_header.compression);
485     fprintf (stderr, "Image Size: %d\n", bmp_header.image_size);
486     fprintf (stderr, "X Pixels per Meter: %d\n", bmp_header.x_ppm);
```

```
487     fprintf (stderr, "Y Pixels per Meter: %d\n", bmp_header.y_ppm);
488     fprintf (stderr, "Number of Colors: %d\n", bmp_header.ncolors);
489     fprintf (stderr, "Important Colors: %d\n", bmp_header.important_colors);
490
491 #endif
492
493     /*
494 Now read the bitmap.
495 */
496     for (i = 32*17-1; i >= 0; i--) {
497       for (j=0; j < 32*18/8; j++) {
498         next_pixels = 0x00;  /* initialize next group of 8 pixels */
499         /* Read a monochrome image -- the original case */
500         if (bmp_header.bits_per_pixel == 1) {
501           next_pixels = fgetc (infp);
502         }
503         /* Read a 32 bit per pixel RGB image; convert to monochrome */
504         else if ( bmp_header.bits_per_pixel == 24 ||
505                   bmp_header.bits_per_pixel == 32) {
506           next_pixels = 0;
507           for (k = 0; k < 8; k++) {  /* get next 8 pixels */
508             this_pixel = (fgetc (infp) & 0xFF) +
509                          (fgetc (infp) & 0xFF) +
510                          (fgetc (infp) & 0xFF);
511
512             if (bmp_header.bits_per_pixel == 32) {
513               (void) fgetc (infp);  /* ignore alpha value */
514             }
515
516             /* convert RGB color space to monochrome */
517             if (this_pixel >= (128 * 3))
518               this_pixel = 0;
519             else
520               this_pixel = 1;
521
522             /* shift next pixel color into place for 8 pixels total */
523             next_pixels = (next_pixels « 1) | this_pixel;
524           }
525         }
526         if (bmp_header.height < 0) {  /* Bitmap drawn top to bottom */
527           bitmap [(32*17-1) - i] [j] = next_pixels;
528         }
529         else {  /* Bitmap drawn bottom to top */
530           bitmap [i][j] = next_pixels;
531         }
532       }
533     }
534
535     /*
536 If any bits are set in color_mask, apply it to
537 entire bitmap to invert black <--> white.
538 */
539     if (color_mask != 0x00) {
540       for (i = 32*17-1; i >= 0; i--) {
541         for (j=0; j < 32*18/8; j++) {
542           bitmap [i][j] ^= color_mask;
543         }
544       }
545     }
546
547   }
548
549   /*
550 We've read the entire file.  Now close the input file pointer.
551 */
552   fclose (infp);
553   /*
554 We now have the header portion in the header[] array,
555 and have the bitmap portion from top-to-bottom in the bitmap[] array.
556 */
557   /*
558 If no Unicode range (U+nnnnnn00 through U+nnnnnnFF) was specified
559 with a -p parameter, determine the range from the digits in the
560 bitmap itself.
561
562 Store bitmaps for the hex digit patterns that this file uses.
563 */
564   if (!planeset) {  /* If Unicode range not specified with -p parameter */
565     for (i = 0x0; i <= 0xF; i++) {  /* hex digit pattern we're storing */
566       for (j = 0; j < 4; j++) {
567         hexdigit[i][j]  =
```

```
568             ((unsigned)bitmap[32 * (i+1) + 4 * j + 8    ][6] « 24 ) |
569             ((unsigned)bitmap[32 * (i+1) + 4 * j + 8 + 1][6] « 16 ) |
570             ((unsigned)bitmap[32 * (i+1) + 4 * j + 8 + 2][6] «  8 ) |
571             ((unsigned)bitmap[32 * (i+1) + 4 * j + 8 + 3][6]       );
572         }
573       }
574       /*
575 Read the Unicode plane digits into arrays for comparison, to
576 determine the upper four hex digits of the glyph addresses.
577 */
578       for (i = 0; i < 4; i++) {
579         for (j = 0; j < 4; j++) {
580           unidigit[i][j] =
581             ((unsigned)bitmap[32 * 0 + 4 * j + 8 + 1][i + 3] « 24 ) |
582             ((unsigned)bitmap[32 * 0 + 4 * j + 8 + 2][i + 3] « 16 ) |
583             ((unsigned)bitmap[32 * 0 + 4 * j + 8 + 3][i + 3] «  8 ) |
584             ((unsigned)bitmap[32 * 0 + 4 * j + 8 + 4][i + 3]       );
585         }
586       }
587
588       tmpsum = 0;
589       for (i = 4; i < 6; i++) {
590         for (j = 0; j < 4; j++) {
591           unidigit[i][j] =
592             ((unsigned)bitmap[32 * 1 + 4 * j + 8    ][i] « 24 ) |
593             ((unsigned)bitmap[32 * 1 + 4 * j + 8 + 1][i] « 16 ) |
594             ((unsigned)bitmap[32 * 1 + 4 * j + 8 + 2][i] «  8 ) |
595             ((unsigned)bitmap[32 * 1 + 4 * j + 8 + 3][i]       );
596           tmpsum |= unidigit[i][j];
597         }
598       }
599       if (tmpsum == 0) {  /* the glyph matrix is transposed */
600         flip = 1;  /* note transposed order for processing glyphs in matrix */
601         /*
602 Get 5th and 6th hex digits by shifting first column header left by
603 1.5 columns, thereby shifting the hex digit right after the leading
604 "U+nnnn" page number.
605 */
606         for (i = 0x08; i < 0x18; i++) {
607           bitmap[i][7] = (bitmap[i][8] « 4) | ((bitmap[i][ 9] » 4) & 0xf);
608           bitmap[i][8] = (bitmap[i][9] « 4) | ((bitmap[i][10] » 4) & 0xf);
609         }
610         for (i = 4; i < 6; i++) {
611           for (j = 0; j < 4; j++) {
612             unidigit[i][j] =
613               ((unsigned)bitmap[4 * j + 8 + 1][i + 3] « 24 ) |
614               ((unsigned)bitmap[4 * j + 8 + 2][i + 3] « 16 ) |
615               ((unsigned)bitmap[4 * j + 8 + 3][i + 3] «  8 ) |
616               ((unsigned)bitmap[4 * j + 8 + 4][i + 3]       );
617           }
618         }
619       }
620
621       /*
622 Now determine the Unicode plane by comparing unidigit[0..5] to
623 the hexdigit[0x0..0xF] array.
624 */
625       uniplane = 0;
626       for (i=0; i<6; i++) { /* go through one bitmap digit at a time */
627         match = 0; /* haven't found pattern yet */
628         for (j = 0x0; !match && j <= 0xF; j++) {
629           if (unidigit[i][0] == hexdigit[j][0] &&
630               unidigit[i][1] == hexdigit[j][1] &&
631               unidigit[i][2] == hexdigit[j][2] &&
632               unidigit[i][3] == hexdigit[j][3]) { /* we found the digit */
633             uniplane |= j;
634             match = 1;
635           }
636         }
637         uniplane «= 4;
638       }
639       uniplane »= 4;
640     }
641     /*
642 Now read each glyph and print it as hex.
643 */
644     for (i = 0x0; i <= 0xf; i++) {
645       for (j = 0x0; j <= 0xf; j++) {
646         for (k = 0; k < 16; k++) {
647           if (flip) {  /* transpose glyph matrix */
648             thischar0[k] = bitmap[32*(j+1) + k + 7][4 * (i+2)    ];
```

```
649             thischar1[k] = bitmap[32*(j+1) + k + 7][4 * (i+2) + 1];
650             thischar2[k] = bitmap[32*(j+1) + k + 7][4 * (i+2) + 2];
651             thischar3[k] = bitmap[32*(j+1) + k + 7][4 * (i+2) + 3];
652           }
653           else {
654             thischar0[k] = bitmap[32*(i+1) + k + 7][4 * (j+2)    ];
655             thischar1[k] = bitmap[32*(i+1) + k + 7][4 * (j+2) + 1];
656             thischar2[k] = bitmap[32*(i+1) + k + 7][4 * (j+2) + 2];
657             thischar3[k] = bitmap[32*(i+1) + k + 7][4 * (j+2) + 3];
658           }
659         }
660         /*
661 If the second half of the 16*16 character is all zeroes, this
662 character is only 8 bits wide, so print a half-width character.
663 */
664         empty1 = empty2 = 1;
665         for (k=0; (empty1 || empty2) && k < 16; k++) {
666           if (thischar1[k] != 0) empty1 = 0;
667           if (thischar2[k] != 0) empty2 = 0;
668           }
669         /*
670 Only print this glyph if it isn't blank.
671 */
672         if (!empty1 || !empty2) {
673           /*
674 If the second half is empty, this is a half-width character.
675 Only print the first half.
676 */
677           /*
678 Original GNU Unifont format is four hexadecimal digit character
679 code followed by a colon followed by a hex string.  Add support
680 for codes beyond the Basic Multilingual Plane.
681
682 Unicode ranges from U+0000 to U+10FFFF, so print either a
683 4-digit or a 6-digit code point.  Note that this software
684 should support up to an 8-digit code point, extending beyond
685 the normal Unicode range, but this has not been fully tested.
686 */
687           if (uniplane > 0xff)
688             fprintf (outfp, "%04X%X%X:", uniplane, i, j); // 6 digit code pt.
689           else
690             fprintf (outfp, "%02X%X%X:", uniplane, i, j); // 4 digit code pt.
691           for (thisrow=0; thisrow<16; thisrow++) {
692             /*
693 If second half is empty and we're not forcing this
694 code point to double width, print as single width.
695 */
696             if (!forcewide &&
697                 empty2 && !wide[(uniplane « 8) | (i « 4) | j]) {
698               fprintf (outfp,
699                        "%02X",
700                        thischar1[thisrow]);
701             }
702             else if (wide[(uniplane « 8) | (i « 4) | j] == 4) {
703               /* quadruple-width; force 32nd pixel to zero */
704               fprintf (outfp,
705                        "%02X%02X%02X%02X",
706                        thischar0[thisrow], thischar1[thisrow],
707                        thischar2[thisrow], thischar3[thisrow] & 0xFE);
708             }
709             else { /* treat as double-width */
710               fprintf (outfp,
711                        "%02X%02X",
712                        thischar1[thisrow], thischar2[thisrow]);
713             }
714           }
715           fprintf (outfp, "\n");
716         }
717       }
718     }
719     exit (0);
720 }
```

5.6.3 Variable Documentation

5.6.3.1

struct { ... } bmp_header
Bitmap Header parameters

5.6.3.2 color_table

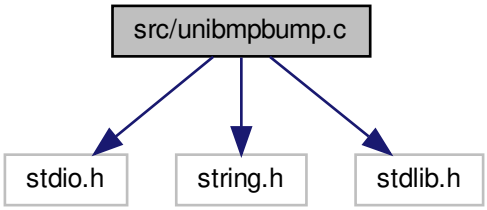
unsigned char color_table[256][4]
Bitmap Color Table – maximum of 256 colors in a BMP file
Definition at line 137 of file unibmp2hex.c.

5.6.3.3 unidigit

unsigned unidigit[6][4]
The six Unicode plane digits, from left-most (0) to right-most (5)
Definition at line 115 of file unibmp2hex.c.

5.7 src/unibmpbump.c File Reference

unibmpbump - Adjust a Microsoft bitmap (.bmp) file that was created by unihex2png but converted to .bmp
#include <stdio.h>
#include <string.h>
#include <stdlib.h>
Include dependency graph for unibmpbump.c:



Macros

- #define VERSION "1.0"
  Version of this program.
- #define MAX_COMPRESSION_METHOD 13
  Maximum supported compression method.

Functions

- int main (int argc, char *argv[])
  The main function.
- unsigned get_bytes (FILE *infp, int nbytes)
  Get from 1 to 4 bytes, inclusive, from input file.

- void regrid (unsigned *image_bytes)
  After reading in the image, shift it.

5.7.1 Detailed Description

unibmpbump - Adjust a Microsoft bitmap (.bmp) file that was created by unihex2png but converted to .bmp

Author

Paul Hardy, unifoundry <at> unifoundry.com

Copyright

This program shifts the glyphs in a bitmap file to adjust an original PNG file that was saved in BMP format. This is so the result matches the format of a unihex2bmp image. This conversion then lets unibmp2hex decode the result.
Synopsis: unibmpbump [-iin_file.bmp] [-oout_file.bmp]

5.7.2 Function Documentation

5.7.2.1 get_bytes()

```
unsigned get_bytes (
                FILE * infp,
                int nbytes )
```

Get from 1 to 4 bytes, inclusive, from input file.

Parameters

in	infp	Pointer to input file.
in	nbytes	Number of bytes to read, from 1 to 4, inclusive.

Returns

The unsigned 1 to 4 bytes in machine native endian format.

Definition at line 487 of file unibmpbump.c.

```
487                                     {
488     int i;
489     unsigned char inchar[4];
490     unsigned inword;
491
492     for (i = 0; i < nbytes; i++) {
493       if (fread (&inchar[i], 1, 1, infp) != 1) {
494         inchar[i] = 0;
495       }
496     }
497     for (i = nbytes; i < 4; i++) inchar[i] = 0;
498
499     inword = ((inchar[3] & 0xFF) << 24) | ((inchar[2] & 0xFF) << 16) |
500              ((inchar[1] & 0xFF) <<  8) |  (inchar[0] & 0xFF);
501
502     return inword;
503 }
```

5.7.2.2 main()

```
int main (
                int argc,
                char * argv[] )
```

The main function.

Parameters

in	argc	The count of command line arguments.
in	argv	Pointer to array of command line arguments.

Returns

This program exits with status EXIT_SUCCESS.

Definition at line 50 of file unibmpbump.c.

```
50                              {
51
52   /*
53 Values preserved from file header (first 14 bytes).
54 */
55   char file_format[3];       /* "BM" for original Windows format          */
56   unsigned filesize;        /* size of file in bytes                      */
57   unsigned char rsvd_hdr[4]; /* 4 reserved bytes                         */
58   unsigned image_start;      /* byte offset of image in file             */
59
60   /*
61 Values preserved from Device Independent Bitmap (DIB) Header.
62
63 The DIB fields below are in the standard 40-byte header.  Version
64 4 and version 5 headers have more information, mainly for color
65 information.  That is skipped over, because a valid glyph image
66 is just monochrome.
67 */
68   int dib_length;           /* in bytes, for parsing by header version    */
69   int image_width = 0;      /* Signed image width                         */
70   int image_height = 0;     /* Signed image height                        */
71   int num_planes = 0;       /* number of planes; must be 1                */
72   int bits_per_pixel = 0;   /* for palletized color maps (< 2^16 colors)  */
73   /*
74 The following fields are not in the original spec, so initialize
75 them to 0 so we can correctly parse an original file format.
76 */
77   int compression_method=0;  /* 0 --> uncompressed RGB/monochrome         */
78   int image_size = 0;        /* 0 is a valid size if no compression       */
79   int hres = 0;             /* image horizontal resolution               */
80   int vres = 0;             /* image vertical resolution                 */
81   int num_colors = 0;       /* Number of colors for pallettized images   */
82   int important_colors = 0;  /* Number of significant colors (0 or 2)    */
83
84   int true_colors = 0;      /* interpret num_colors, which can equal 0   */
85
86   /*
87 Color map.  This should be a monochrome file, so only two
88 colors are stored.
89 */
90   unsigned char color_map[2][4]; /* two of R, G, B, and possibly alpha  */
91
92   /*
93 The monochrome image bitmap, stored as a vector 544 rows by
94 72*8 columns.
95 */
96   unsigned image_bytes[544*72];
97
98   /*
99 Flags for conversion & I/O.
100 */
101   int verbose      = 0;      /* Whether to print file info on stderr     */
102   unsigned image_xor = 0x00; /* Invert (= 0xFF) if color 0 is not black  */
103
104   /*
105 Temporary variables.
106 */
```

```
107   int i, j, k;           /* loop variables */
108
109   /* Compression type, for parsing file */
110   char *compression_type[MAX_COMPRESSION_METHOD + 1] = {
111     "BI_RGB",            /*  0 */
112     "BI_RLE8",           /*  1 */
113     "BI_RLE4",           /*  2 */
114     "BI_BITFIELDS",      /*  3 */
115     "BI_JPEG",           /*  4 */
116     "BI_PNG",            /*  5 */
117     "BI_ALPHABITFIELDS", /*  6 */
118     "", "", "", "",      /*  7 - 10 */
119     "BI_CMYK",           /* 11 */
120     "BI_CMYKRLE8",       /* 12 */
121     "BI_CMYKRLE4",       /* 13 */
122   };
123
124   /* Standard unihex2bmp.c header for BMP image */
125   unsigned standard_header [62] = {
126     /*  0 */ 0x42, 0x4d, 0x3e, 0x99, 0x00, 0x00, 0x00, 0x00,
127     /*  8 */ 0x00, 0x00, 0x3e, 0x00, 0x00, 0x00, 0x28, 0x00,
128     /* 16 */ 0x00, 0x00, 0x40, 0x02, 0x00, 0x00, 0x20, 0x02,
129     /* 24 */ 0x00, 0x00, 0x01, 0x00, 0x01, 0x00, 0x00, 0x00,
130     /* 32 */ 0x00, 0x00, 0x00, 0x99, 0x00, 0x00, 0xc4, 0x0e,
131     /* 40 */ 0x00, 0x00, 0xc4, 0x0e, 0x00, 0x00, 0x00, 0x00,
132     /* 48 */ 0x00, 0x00, 0x00, 0x00, 0x00, 0x00, 0x00, 0x00,
133     /* 56 */ 0x00, 0x00, 0xff, 0xff, 0xff, 0x00
134   };
135
136   unsigned get_bytes (FILE *, int);
137   void     regrid    (unsigned *);
138
139   char *infile="", *outfile="";  /* names of input and output files        */
140   FILE *infp, *outfp;            /* file pointers of input and output files */
141
142   /*
143 Process command line arguments.
144 */
145   if (argc > 1) {
146     for (i = 1; i < argc; i++) {
147       if (argv[i][0] == '-') {  /* this is an option argument */
148         switch (argv[i][1]) {
149           case 'i':  /* name of input file */
150             infile = &argv[i][2];
151             break;
152           case 'o':  /* name of output file */
153             outfile = &argv[i][2];
154             break;
155           case 'v':  /* verbose output */
156             verbose = 1;
157             break;
158           case 'V':  /* print version & quit */
159             fprintf (stderr, "unibmpbump version %s\n\n", VERSION);
160             exit (EXIT_SUCCESS);
161             break;
162           case '-':  /* see if "--verbose" */
163             if (strcmp (argv[i], "--verbose") == 0) {
164               verbose = 1;
165             }
166             else if (strcmp (argv[i], "--version") == 0) {
167               fprintf (stderr, "unibmpbump version %s\n\n", VERSION);
168               exit (EXIT_SUCCESS);
169             }
170             break;
171           default:   /* if unrecognized option, print list and exit */
172             fprintf (stderr, "\nSyntax:\n\n");
173             fprintf (stderr, "   unibmpbump ");
174             fprintf (stderr, "-i<Input_File> -o<Output_File>\n\n");
175             fprintf (stderr, "-v or --verbose gives verbose output");
176             fprintf (stderr, " on stderr\n\n");
177             fprintf (stderr, "-V or --version prints version");
178             fprintf (stderr, " on stderr and exits\n\n");
179             fprintf (stderr, "\nExample:\n\n");
180             fprintf (stderr, "   unibmpbump -iuni0101.bmp");
181             fprintf (stderr, " -onew-uni0101.bmp\n\n");
182             exit (EXIT_SUCCESS);
183         }
184       }
185     }
186   }
187
```

```
188    /*
189 Make sure we can open any I/O files that were specified before
190 doing anything else.
191 */
192    if (strlen (infile) > 0) {
193       if ((infp = fopen (infile, "r")) == NULL) {
194          fprintf (stderr, "Error: can't open %s for input.\n", infile);
195          exit (EXIT_FAILURE);
196       }
197    }
198    else {
199       infp = stdin;
200    }
201    if (strlen (outfile) > 0) {
202       if ((outfp = fopen (outfile, "w")) == NULL) {
203          fprintf (stderr, "Error: can't open %s for output.\n", outfile);
204          exit (EXIT_FAILURE);
205       }
206    }
207    else {
208       outfp = stdout;
209    }
210
211
212    /* Read bitmap file header */
213    file_format[0] = get_bytes (infp, 1);
214    file_format[1] = get_bytes (infp, 1);
215    file_format[2] = '\0';  /* Terminate string with null */
216
217    /* Read file size */
218    filesize = get_bytes (infp, 4);
219
220    /* Read Reserved bytes */
221    rsvd_hdr[0] = get_bytes (infp, 1);
222    rsvd_hdr[1] = get_bytes (infp, 1);
223    rsvd_hdr[2] = get_bytes (infp, 1);
224    rsvd_hdr[3] = get_bytes (infp, 1);
225
226    /* Read Image Offset Address within file */
227    image_start = get_bytes (infp, 4);
228
229    /*
230 See if this looks like a valid image file based on
231 the file header first two bytes.
232 */
233    if (strncmp (file_format, "BM", 2) != 0) {
234       fprintf (stderr, "\nInvalid file format: not file type \"BM\".\n\n");
235       exit (EXIT_FAILURE);
236    }
237
238    if (verbose) {
239       fprintf (stderr, "\nFile Header:\n");
240       fprintf (stderr, "    File Type:     \"%s\"\n", file_format);
241       fprintf (stderr, "    File Size:     %d bytes\n", filesize);
242       fprintf (stderr, "    Reserved:      ");
243       for (i = 0; i < 4; i++) fprintf (stderr, " 0x%02X", rsvd_hdr[i]);
244       fputc ('\n', stderr);
245       fprintf (stderr, "    Image Start: %d. = 0x%02X = 0%05o\n\n",
246                image_start, image_start, image_start);
247    }  /* if (verbose) */
248
249    /*
250 Device Independent Bitmap (DIB) Header: bitmap information header
251 ("BM" format file DIB Header is 12 bytes long).
252 */
253    dib_length = get_bytes (infp, 4);
254
255    /*
256 Parse one of three versions of Device Independent Bitmap (DIB) format:
257
258 Length  Format
259 ------  ------
260 12   BITMAPCOREHEADER
261 40   BITMAPINFOHEADER
262 108   BITMAPV4HEADER
263 124   BITMAPV5HEADER
264 */
265    if (dib_length == 12) { /* BITMAPCOREHEADER format -- UNTESTED */
266       image_width    = get_bytes (infp, 2);
267       image_height   = get_bytes (infp, 2);
268       num_planes     = get_bytes (infp, 2);
```

```
269     bits_per_pixel = get_bytes (infp, 2);
270   }
271   else if (dib_length >= 40) { /* BITMAPINFOHEADER format or later */
272     image_width = get_bytes (infp, 4);
273     image_height       = get_bytes (infp, 4);
274     num_planes         = get_bytes (infp, 2);
275     bits_per_pixel     = get_bytes (infp, 2);
276     compression_method = get_bytes (infp, 4);  /* BI_BITFIELDS */
277     image_size         = get_bytes (infp, 4);
278     hres               = get_bytes (infp, 4);
279     vres               = get_bytes (infp, 4);
280     num_colors         = get_bytes (infp, 4);
281     important_colors   = get_bytes (infp, 4);
282
283     /* true_colors is true number of colors in image */
284     if (num_colors == 0)
285       true_colors = 1 « bits_per_pixel;
286     else
287       true_colors = num_colors;
288
289     /*
290 If dib_length > 40, the format is BITMAPV4HEADER or
291 BITMAPV5HEADER.  As this program is only designed
292 to handle a monochrome image, we can ignore the rest
293 of the header but must read past the remaining bytes.
294 */
295     for (i = 40; i < dib_length; i++) (void)get_bytes (infp, 1);
296   }
297
298   if (verbose) {
299     fprintf (stderr, "Device Independent Bitmap (DIB) Header:\n");
300     fprintf (stderr, "   DIB Length:   %9d bytes (version = ", dib_length);
301
302     if      (dib_length ==  12) fprintf (stderr, "\"BITMAPCOREHEADER\")\n");
303     else if (dib_length ==  40) fprintf (stderr, "\"BITMAPINFOHEADER\")\n");
304     else if (dib_length == 108) fprintf (stderr, "\"BITMAPV4HEADER\")\n");
305     else if (dib_length == 124) fprintf (stderr, "\"BITMAPV5HEADER\")\n");
306     else fprintf (stderr, "unknown)");
307     fprintf (stderr, "   Bitmap Width:    %6d pixels\n", image_width);
308     fprintf (stderr, "   Bitmap Height:   %6d pixels\n", image_height);
309     fprintf (stderr, "   Color Planes:    %6d\n",        num_planes);
310     fprintf (stderr, "   Bits per Pixel: %6d\n",         bits_per_pixel);
311     fprintf (stderr, "   Compression Method: %2d --> ", compression_method);
312     if (compression_method <= MAX_COMPRESSION_METHOD) {
313       fprintf (stderr, "%s", compression_type [compression_method]);
314     }
315     /*
316 Supported compression method values:
317 0 --> uncompressed RGB
318 11 --> uncompressed CMYK
319 */
320     if (compression_method == 0 || compression_method == 11) {
321       fprintf (stderr, " (no compression)");
322     }
323     else {
324       fprintf (stderr, "Image uses compression; this is unsupported.\n\n");
325       exit (EXIT_FAILURE);
326     }
327     fprintf (stderr, "\n");
328     fprintf (stderr, "   Image Size:                %5d bytes\n", image_size);
329     fprintf (stderr, "   Horizontal Resolution: %5d pixels/meter\n", hres);
330     fprintf (stderr, "   Vertical Resolution:    %5d pixels/meter\n", vres);
331     fprintf (stderr, "   Number of Colors:        %5d", num_colors);
332     if (num_colors != true_colors) {
333       fprintf (stderr, " --> %d", true_colors);
334     }
335     fputc ('\n', stderr);
336     fprintf (stderr, "   Important Colors:        %5d", important_colors);
337     if (important_colors == 0)
338       fprintf (stderr, " (all colors are important)");
339     fprintf (stderr, "\n\n");
340   }  /* if (verbose) */
341
342   /*
343 Print Color Table information for images with pallettized colors.
344 */
345   if (bits_per_pixel <= 8) {
346     for (i = 0; i < 2; i++) {
347       color_map [i][0] = get_bytes (infp, 1);
348       color_map [i][1] = get_bytes (infp, 1);
349       color_map [i][2] = get_bytes (infp, 1);
```

```
350         color_map [i][3] = get_bytes (infp, 1);
351       }
352       /* Skip remaining color table entries if more than 2 */
353       while (i < true_colors) {
354         (void) get_bytes (infp, 4);
355         i++;
356       }
357
358       if (color_map [0][0] >= 128) image_xor = 0xFF;  /* Invert colors */
359     }
360
361     if (verbose) {
362       fprintf (stderr, "Color Palette [R, G, B, %s] Values:\n",
363               (dib_length <= 40) ? "reserved" : "Alpha");
364       for (i = 0; i < 2; i++) {
365         fprintf (stderr, "%7d: [", i);
366         fprintf (stderr, "%3d,",   color_map [i][0] & 0xFF);
367         fprintf (stderr, "%3d,",   color_map [i][1] & 0xFF);
368         fprintf (stderr, "%3d,",   color_map [i][2] & 0xFF);
369         fprintf (stderr, "%3d]\n", color_map [i][3] & 0xFF);
370       }
371       if (image_xor == 0xFF) fprintf (stderr, "Will Invert Colors.\n");
372       fputc ('\n', stderr);
373
374     }  /* if (verbose) */
375
376
377     /*
378 Check format before writing output file.
379 */
380     if (image_width != 560 && image_width != 576) {
381       fprintf (stderr, "\nUnsupported image width: %d\n", image_width);
382       fprintf (stderr, "Width should be 560 or 576 pixels.\n\n");
383       exit (EXIT_FAILURE);
384     }
385
386     if (image_height != 544) {
387       fprintf (stderr, "\nUnsupported image height: %d\n", image_height);
388       fprintf (stderr, "Height should be 544 pixels.\n\n");
389       exit (EXIT_FAILURE);
390     }
391
392     if (num_planes != 1) {
393       fprintf (stderr, "\nUnsupported number of planes: %d\n", num_planes);
394       fprintf (stderr, "Number of planes should be 1.\n\n");
395       exit (EXIT_FAILURE);
396     }
397
398     if (bits_per_pixel != 1) {
399       fprintf (stderr, "\nUnsupported number of bits per pixel: %d\n",
400               bits_per_pixel);
401       fprintf (stderr, "Bits per pixel should be 1.\n\n");
402       exit (EXIT_FAILURE);
403     }
404
405     if (compression_method != 0 && compression_method != 11) {
406       fprintf (stderr, "\nUnsupported compression method: %d\n",
407               compression_method);
408       fprintf (stderr, "Compression method should be 1 or 11.\n\n");
409       exit (EXIT_FAILURE);
410     }
411
412     if (true_colors != 2) {
413       fprintf (stderr, "\nUnsupported number of colors: %d\n", true_colors);
414       fprintf (stderr, "Number of colors should be 2.\n\n");
415       exit (EXIT_FAILURE);
416     }
417
418
419     /*
420 If we made it this far, things look okay, so write out
421 the standard header for image conversion.
422 */
423     for (i = 0; i < 62; i++) fputc (standard_header[i], outfp);
424
425
426     /*
427 Image Data.  Each row must be a multiple of 4 bytes, with
428 padding at the end of each row if necessary.
429 */
430     k = 0;  /* byte number within the binary image */
```

```
431   for (i = 0; i < 544; i++) {
432     /*
433 If original image is 560 pixels wide (not 576), add
434 2 white bytes at beginning of row.
435 */
436     if (image_width == 560) {  /* Insert 2 white bytes */
437       image_bytes[k++] = 0xFF;
438       image_bytes[k++] = 0xFF;
439     }
440     for (j = 0; j < 70; j++) {  /* Copy next 70 bytes */
441       image_bytes[k++] = (get_bytes (infp, 1) & 0xFF) ^ image_xor;
442     }
443     /*
444 If original image is 560 pixels wide (not 576), skip
445 2 padding bytes at end of row in file because we inserted
446 2 white bytes at the beginning of the row.
447 */
448     if (image_width == 560) {
449       (void) get_bytes (infp, 2);
450     }
451     else {  /* otherwise, next 2 bytes are part of the image so copy them */
452       image_bytes[k++] = (get_bytes (infp, 1) & 0xFF) ^ image_xor;
453       image_bytes[k++] = (get_bytes (infp, 1) & 0xFF) ^ image_xor;
454     }
455   }
456
457
458   /*
459 Change the image to match the unihex2bmp.c format if original wasn't
460 */
461   if (image_width == 560) {
462     regrid (image_bytes);
463   }
464
465   for (i = 0; i < 544 * 576 / 8; i++) {
466     fputc (image_bytes[i], outfp);
467   }
468
469
470   /*
471 Wrap up.
472 */
473   fclose (infp);
474   fclose (outfp);
475
476   exit (EXIT_SUCCESS);
477 }
```

5.7.2.3 regrid()

```
void regrid (
                unsigned * image_bytes )
```

After reading in the image, shift it.
This function adjusts the input image from an original PNG file to match unihex2bmp.c format.

Parameters

in,out	image_bytes	The pixels in an image.

Definition at line 514 of file unibmpbump.c.

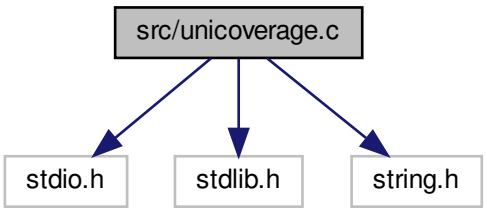
```
514                                 {
515   int i, j, k;  /* loop variables */
516   int offset;
517   unsigned glyph_row; /* one grid row of 32 pixels */
518   unsigned last_pixel; /* last pixel in a byte, to preserve */
519
520   /* To insert "00" after "U+" at top of image */
521   char zero_pattern[16] = {
522     0x00, 0x00, 0x00, 0x00, 0x18, 0x24, 0x42, 0x42,
523     0x42, 0x42, 0x42, 0x42, 0x24, 0x18, 0x00, 0x00
524   };
525
526   /* This is the horizontal grid pattern on glyph boundaries */
```

```
527     unsigned hgrid[72] = {
528       /*  0 */ 0xff, 0xff, 0xff, 0xff, 0xff, 0xff, 0xff, 0xfe,
529       /*  8 */ 0x00, 0x81, 0x81, 0x00, 0x00, 0x81, 0x81, 0x00,
530       /* 16 */ 0x00, 0x81, 0x81, 0x00, 0x00, 0x81, 0x81, 0x00,
531       /* 24 */ 0x00, 0x81, 0x81, 0x00, 0x00, 0x81, 0x81, 0x00,
532       /* 32 */ 0x00, 0x81, 0x81, 0x00, 0x00, 0x81, 0x81, 0x00,
533       /* 40 */ 0x00, 0x81, 0x81, 0x00, 0x00, 0x81, 0x81, 0x00,
534       /* 48 */ 0x00, 0x81, 0x81, 0x00, 0x00, 0x81, 0x81, 0x00,
535       /* 56 */ 0x00, 0x81, 0x81, 0x00, 0x00, 0x81, 0x81, 0x00,
536       /* 64 */ 0x00, 0x81, 0x81, 0x00, 0x00, 0x81, 0x81, 0x00
537     };
538
539
540     /*
541 First move "U+" left and insert "00" after it.
542 */
543     j = 15; /* rows are written bottom to top, so we'll decrement j */
544     for (i = 543 - 8; i > 544 - 24; i--) {
545       offset = 72 * i;
546       image_bytes [offset + 0] = image_bytes [offset + 2];
547       image_bytes [offset + 1] = image_bytes [offset + 3];
548       image_bytes [offset + 2] = image_bytes [offset + 4];
549       image_bytes [offset + 3] = image_bytes [offset + 4] =
550         ~zero_pattern[15 - j--] & 0xFF;
551     }
552
553     /*
554 Now move glyph bitmaps to the right by 8 pixels.
555 */
556     for (i = 0; i < 16; i++) { /* for each glyph row */
557       for (j = 0; j < 16; j++) { /* for each glyph column */
558         /* set offset to lower left-hand byte of next glyph */
559         offset = (32 * 72 * i) + (9 * 72) + (4 * j) + 8;
560         for (k = 0; k < 16; k++) { /* for each glyph row */
561           glyph_row = (image_bytes [offset + 0] « 24) |
562                       (image_bytes [offset + 1] « 16) |
563                       (image_bytes [offset + 2] «  8) |
564                       (image_bytes [offset + 3]);
565           last_pixel = glyph_row & 1;  /* preserve border */
566           glyph_row »= 4;
567           glyph_row &=  0x0FFFFFFE;
568           /* Set left 4 pixels to white and preserve last pixel */
569           glyph_row |=  0xF0000000 | last_pixel;
570           image_bytes [offset + 3] = glyph_row & 0xFF;
571           glyph_row »= 8;
572           image_bytes [offset + 2] = glyph_row & 0xFF;
573           glyph_row »= 8;
574           image_bytes [offset + 1] = glyph_row & 0xFF;
575           glyph_row »= 8;
576           image_bytes [offset + 0] = glyph_row & 0xFF;
577           offset += 72;  /* move up to next row in current glyph */
578         }
579       }
580     }
581
582     /* Replace horizontal grid with unihex2bmp.c grid */
583     for (i = 0; i <= 16; i++) {
584       offset = 32 * 72 * i;
585       for (j = 0; j < 72; j++) {
586         image_bytes [offset + j] = hgrid [j];
587       }
588     }
589
590     return;
591 }
```

5.8 src/unicoverage.c File Reference

unicoverage - Show the coverage of Unicode plane scripts for a GNU Unifont hex glyph file
#include <stdio.h>
#include <stdlib.h>
#include <string.h>

Include dependency graph for unicoverage.c:



Macros

- #define MAXBUF 256
  Maximum input line length - 1.

Functions

- int main (int argc, char *argv[])
  The main function.
- int nextrange (FILE *coveragefp, int *cstart, int *cend, char *coverstring)
  Get next Unicode range.
- void print_subtotal (FILE *outfp, int print_n, int nglyphs, int cstart, int cend, char *coverstring)
  Print the subtotal for one Unicode script range.

5.8.1 Detailed Description

unicoverage - Show the coverage of Unicode plane scripts for a GNU Unifont hex glyph file

Author

Paul Hardy, unifoundry <at> unifoundry.com, 6 January 2008

Copyright

Synopsis: unicoverage [-ifont_file.hex] [-ocoverage_file.txt]
This program requires the file "coverage.dat" to be present in the directory from which it is run.

5.8.2 Function Documentation

5.8.2.1 main()

```
int main (
            int argc,
            char * argv[] )
```

The main function.

Parameters

in	argc	The count of command line arguments.
in	argv	Pointer to array of command line arguments.

Returns

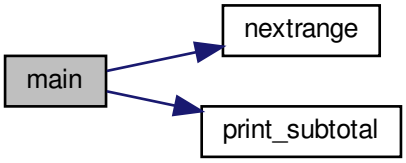
This program exits with status 0.

Definition at line 68 of file unicoverage.c.

```
69 {
70
71   int      print_n=0;       /* print # of glyphs, not percentage   */
72   unsigned i;              /* loop variable                       */
73   unsigned slen;           /* string length of coverage file line */
74   char     inbuf[256];     /* input buffer                        */
75   unsigned thischar;       /* the current character               */
76
77   char *infile="", *outfile="";  /* names of input and output files       */
78   FILE *infp, *outfp;        /* file pointers of input and output files   */
79   FILE *coveragefp;          /* file pointer to coverage.dat file         */
80   int cstart, cend;          /* current coverage start and end code points */
81   char coverstring[MAXBUF];  /* description of current coverage range     */
82   int nglyphs;               /* number of glyphs in this section          */
83   int nextrange();           /* to get next range & name of Unicode glyphs */
84
85   void print_subtotal (FILE *outfp, int print_n, int nglyphs,
86                        int cstart, int cend, char *coverstring);
87
88   if ((coveragefp = fopen ("coverage.dat", "r")) == NULL) {
89     fprintf (stderr, "\nError: data file \"coverage.dat\" not found.\n\n");
90     exit (0);
91   }
92
93   if (argc > 1) {
94     for (i = 1; i < argc; i++) {
95       if (argv[i][0] == '-') {  /* this is an option argument */
96         switch (argv[i][1]) {
97           case 'i':   /* name of input file */
98             infile = &argv[i][2];
99             break;
100          case 'n':   /* print number of glyphs instead of percentage */
101            print_n = 1;
102          case 'o':   /* name of output file */
103            outfile = &argv[i][2];
104            break;
105          default:    /* if unrecognized option, print list and exit */
106            fprintf (stderr, "\nSyntax:\n\n");
107            fprintf (stderr, "    %s -p<Unicode_Page> ", argv[0]);
108            fprintf (stderr, "-i<Input_File> -o<Output_File> -w\n\n");
109            exit (1);
110        }
111      }
112    }
113  }
114  /*
115 Make sure we can open any I/O files that were specified before
116 doing anything else.
117 */
118  if (strlen (infile) > 0) {
119    if ((infp = fopen (infile, "r")) == NULL) {
120      fprintf (stderr, "Error: can't open %s for input.\n", infile);
121      exit (1);
122    }
123  }
124  else {
125    infp = stdin;
126  }
127  if (strlen (outfile) > 0) {
128    if ((outfp = fopen (outfile, "w")) == NULL) {
129      fprintf (stderr, "Error: can't open %s for output.\n", outfile);
130      exit (1);
131    }
132  }
133  else {
134    outfp = stdout;
```

```
135   }
136
137   /*
138 Print header row.
139 */
140   if (print_n) {
141     fprintf (outfp, "# Glyphs      Range        Script\n");
142     fprintf (outfp, "--------      -----        ------\n");
143   }
144   else {
145     fprintf (outfp, "Covered       Range        Script\n");
146     fprintf (outfp, "-------       -----        ------\n\n");
147   }
148
149   slen = nextrange (coveragefp, &cstart, &cend, coverstring);
150   nglyphs = 0;
151
152   /*
153 Read in the glyphs in the file
154 */
155   while (slen != 0 && fgets (inbuf, MAXBUF-1, infp) != NULL) {
156     sscanf (inbuf, "%x", &thischar);
157
158     /* Read a character beyond end of current script. */
159     while (cend < thischar && slen != 0) {
160       print_subtotal (outfp, print_n, nglyphs, cstart, cend, coverstring);
161
162       /* start new range total */
163       slen = nextrange (coveragefp, &cstart, &cend, coverstring);
164       nglyphs = 0;
165     }
166     nglyphs++;
167   }
168
169   print_subtotal (outfp, print_n, nglyphs, cstart, cend, coverstring);
170
171   exit (0);
172 }
```

Here is the call graph for this function:



5.8.2.2 nextrange()

```
int nextrange (
                FILE * coveragefp,
                int * cstart,
                int * cend,
                char * coverstring )
```

Get next Unicode range.

This function reads the next Unicode script range to count its glyph coverage.

Parameters

in	coveragefp	File pointer to Unicode script range data file.
in	cstart	Starting code point in current Unicode script range.
in	cend	Ending code point in current Unicode script range.
out	coverstring	String containing <cstart>-<cend> substring.

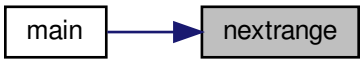
Returns

Length of the last string read, or 0 for end of file.

Definition at line 187 of file unicoverage.c.

```
190 {
191   int i;
192   static char inbuf[MAXBUF];
193   int retval;         /* the return value */
194
195   retval = 0;
196
197   do {
198     if (fgets (inbuf, MAXBUF-1, coveragefp) != NULL) {
199       retval = strlen (inbuf);
200       if ((inbuf[0] >= '0' && inbuf[0] <= '9') ||
201           (inbuf[0] >= 'A' && inbuf[0] <= 'F') ||
202           (inbuf[0] >= 'a' && inbuf[0] <= 'f')) {
203         sscanf (inbuf, "%x-%x", cstart, cend);
204         i = 0;
205         while (inbuf[i] != ' ') i++;  /* find first blank */
206         while (inbuf[i] == ' ') i++;  /* find next non-blank */
207         strncpy (coverstring, &inbuf[i], MAXBUF);
208       }
209       else retval = 0;
210     }
211     else retval = 0;
212   } while (retval == 0 && !feof (coveragefp));
213
214   return (retval);
215 }
```

Here is the caller graph for this function:



5.8.2.3 print_subtotal()

```
void print_subtotal (
                FILE * outfp,
                int print_n,
                int nglyphs,
                int cstart,
                int cend,
                char * coverstring )
```

Print the subtotal for one Unicode script range.

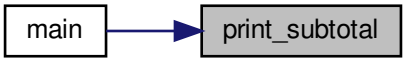
Parameters

in	outfp	Pointer to output file.
in	print_n	1 = print number of glyphs, 0 = print percentage.
in	nglyphs	Number of glyphs in current range.
in	cstart	Starting code point for current range.
in	cend	Ending code point for current range.
in	coverstring	Character string of "<cstart>-<cend>".

Definition at line 228 of file unicoverage.c.

```
229                                                 {
230
231     /* print old range total */
232     if (print_n) {  /* Print number of glyphs, not percentage */
233        fprintf (outfp, " %6d ", nglyphs);
234     }
235     else {
236        fprintf (outfp, " %5.1f%%", 100.0*nglyphs/(1+cend-cstart));
237     }
238
239     if (cend < 0x10000)
240        fprintf (outfp, "  U+%04X..U+%04X   %s",
241                 cstart, cend, coverstring);
242     else
243        fprintf (outfp, " U+%05X..U+%05X  %s",
244                 cstart, cend, coverstring);
245
246     return;
247 }
```

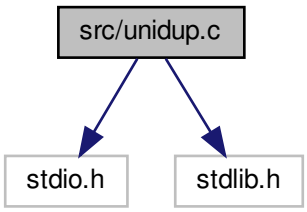
Here is the caller graph for this function:



5.9 src/unidup.c File Reference

unidup - Check for duplicate code points in sorted unifont.hex file
#include <stdio.h>
#include <stdlib.h>

Include dependency graph for unidup.c:



Macros

- #define MAXBUF 256
  Maximum input line length - 1.

Functions

- int main (int argc, char **argv)
  The main function.

5.9.1 Detailed Description

unidup - Check for duplicate code points in sorted unifont.hex file

Author

Paul Hardy, unifoundry <at> unifoundry.com, December 2007

Copyright

Copyright (C) 2007, 2008, 2013 Paul Hardy

This program reads a sorted list of glyphs in Unifont .hex format and prints duplicate code points on stderr if any were detected.
Synopsis: unidup < unifont_file.hex

[Hopefully there won't be any output!]

5.9.2 Function Documentation

5.9.2.1 main()

```
int main (
            int argc,
            char ** argv )
```

The main function.

Parameters

in	argc	The count of command line arguments.
in	argv	Pointer to array of command line arguments.

Returns

This program exits with status 0.

Definition at line 48 of file unidup.c.

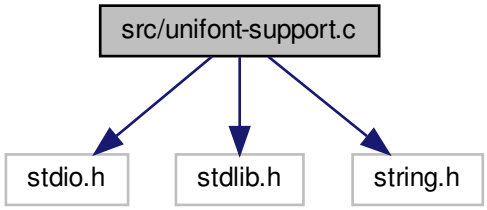
```
49 {
50
51    int ix, iy;
52    char inbuf[MAXBUF];
53    char *infile;    /* the input file name */
54    FILE *infilefp; /* file pointer to input file */
55
56    if (argc > 1) {
57       infile = argv[1];
58       if ((infilefp = fopen (infile, "r")) == NULL) {
59          fprintf (stderr, "\nERROR: Can't open file %s\n\n", infile);
60          exit (EXIT_FAILURE);
61       }
62    }
63    else {
64       infilefp = stdin;
65    }
66
67    ix = -1;
68
69    while (fgets (inbuf, MAXBUF-1, infilefp) != NULL) {
70       sscanf (inbuf, "%X", &iy);
71       if (ix == iy) fprintf (stderr, "Duplicate code point: %04X\n", ix);
72       else ix = iy;
73    }
74    exit (0);
75 }
```

5.10 src/unifont-support.c File Reference

: Support functions for Unifont .hex files.

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <stdlib.h>
#include <string.h>
```

Include dependency graph for unifont-support.c:



Functions

- void parse_hex (char *hexstring, int *width, unsigned *codept, unsigned char glyph[16][2])

  Decode a Unifont .hex file into Uniocde code point and glyph.
- void glyph2bits (int width, unsigned char glyph[16][2], unsigned char glyphbits[16][16])

  Convert a Unifont binary glyph into a binary glyph array of bits.
- void hexpose (int width, unsigned char glyphbits[16][16], unsigned char transpose[2][16])

  Transpose a Unifont .hex format glyph into 2 column-major sub-arrays.
- void glyph2string (int width, unsigned codept, unsigned char glyph[16][2], char *outstring)

  Convert a glyph code point and byte array into a Unifont .hex string.
- void xglyph2string (int width, unsigned codept, unsigned char transpose[2][16], char *outstring)

  Convert a code point and transposed glyph into a Unifont .hex string.

5.10.1 Detailed Description

: Support functions for Unifont .hex files.

Author

Paul Hardy

Copyright

5.10.2 Function Documentation

5.10.2.1 glyph2bits()

```
void glyph2bits (
            int width,
            unsigned char glyph[16][2],
            unsigned char glyphbits[16][16] )
```

Convert a Unifont binary glyph into a binary glyph array of bits.
This function takes a Unifont 16-row by 1- or 2-byte wide binary glyph and returns an array of 16 rows by 16 columns. For each output array element, a 1 indicates the corresponding bit was set in the binary glyph, and a 0 indicates the corresponding bit was not set.

Parameters

in	width	The number of columns in the glyph.
in	glyph	The binary glyph, as a 16-row by 2-byte array.
out	glyphbits	The converted glyph, as a 16-row, 16-column array.

Definition at line 91 of file unifont-support.c.

```
93                                      {
94
95    unsigned char tmp_byte;
96    unsigned char mask;
97    int row, column;
98
99    for (row = 0; row < 16; row++) {
100       tmp_byte = glyph [row][0];
101       mask = 0x80;
102       for (column = 0; column < 8; column++) {
```

```
103         glyphbits [row][column] = tmp_byte & mask ? 1 : 0;
104         mask »= 1;
105       }
106
107       if (width > 8)
108         tmp_byte = glyph [row][1];
109       else
110         tmp_byte = 0x00;
111
112       mask = 0x80;
113       for (column = 8; column < 16; column++) {
114         glyphbits [row][column] = tmp_byte & mask ? 1 : 0;
115         mask »= 1;
116       }
117     }
118
119
120     return;
121 }
```

5.10.2.2 glyph2string()

```
void glyph2string (
                int width,
                unsigned codept,
                unsigned char glyph[16][2],
                char * outstring )
```

Convert a glyph code point and byte array into a Unifont .hex string.
This function takes a code point and a 16-row by 1- or 2-byte binary glyph, and converts it into a Unifont .hex format character array.

Parameters

in	width	The number of columns in the glyph.
in	codept	The code point to appear in the output .hex string.
in	glyph	The glyph, with each of 16 rows 1 or 2 bytes wide.
out	outstring	The output string, in Unifont .hex format.

Definition at line 221 of file unifont-support.c.

```
223                         {
224
225     int i;          /* index into outstring array */
226     int row;
227
228     if (codept <= 0xFFFF) {
229       sprintf (outstring, "%04X:", codept);
230       i = 5;
231     }
232     else {
233       sprintf (outstring, "%06X:", codept);
234       i = 7;
235     }
236
237     for (row = 0; row < 16; row++) {
238       sprintf (&outstring[i], "%02X", glyph [row][0]);
239       i += 2;
240
241       if (width > 8) {
242         sprintf (&outstring[i], "%02X", glyph [row][1]);
243         i += 2;
244       }
245     }
246
247     outstring[i] = '\0';  /* terminate output string */
248
249
250     return;
251 }
```

5.10.2.3 hexpose()

```
void hexpose (
                int width,
                unsigned char glyphbits[16][16],
                unsigned char transpose[2][16] )
```

Transpose a Unifont .hex format glyph into 2 column-major sub-arrays.

This function takes a 16-by-16 cell bit array made from a Unifont glyph (as created by the glyph2bits function) and outputs a transposed array of 2 sets of 8 or 16 columns, depending on the glyph width. This format simplifies outputting these bit patterns on a graphics display with a controller chip designed to output a column of 8 pixels at a time.

For a line of text with Unifont output, first all glyphs can have their first 8 rows of pixels displayed on a line. Then the second 8 rows of all glyphs on the line can be displayed. This simplifies code for such controller chips that are designed to automatically increment input bytes of column data by one column at a time for each successive byte.

The glyphbits array contains a '1' in each cell where the corresponding non-transposed glyph has a pixel set, and 0 in each cell where a pixel is not set.

Parameters

in	width	The number of columns in the glyph.
in	glyphbits	The 16-by-16 pixel glyph bits.
out	transpose	The array of 2 sets of 8 ot 16 columns of 8 pixels.

Definition at line 150 of file unifont-support.c.

```
152                                     {
153
154     int column;
155
156
157     for (column = 0; column < 8; column++) {
158       transpose [0][column] =
159               (glyphbits [ 0][column] « 7) |
160               (glyphbits [ 1][column] « 6) |
161               (glyphbits [ 2][column] « 5) |
162               (glyphbits [ 3][column] « 4) |
163               (glyphbits [ 4][column] « 3) |
164               (glyphbits [ 5][column] « 2) |
165               (glyphbits [ 6][column] « 1) |
166               (glyphbits [ 7][column]     );
167       transpose [1][column] =
168               (glyphbits [ 8][column] « 7) |
169               (glyphbits [ 9][column] « 6) |
170               (glyphbits [10][column] « 5) |
171               (glyphbits [11][column] « 4) |
172               (glyphbits [12][column] « 3) |
173               (glyphbits [13][column] « 2) |
174               (glyphbits [14][column] « 1) |
175               (glyphbits [15][column]     );
176     }
177     if (width > 8) {
178       for (column = 8; column < width; column++) {
179         transpose [0][column] =
180                 (glyphbits [0][column] « 7) |
181                 (glyphbits [1][column] « 6) |
182                 (glyphbits [2][column] « 5) |
183                 (glyphbits [3][column] « 4) |
184                 (glyphbits [4][column] « 3) |
185                 (glyphbits [5][column] « 2) |
186                 (glyphbits [6][column] « 1) |
187                 (glyphbits [7][column]     );
188         transpose [1][column] =
189                 (glyphbits [ 8][column] « 7) |
190                 (glyphbits [ 9][column] « 6) |
191                 (glyphbits [10][column] « 5) |
```

```
192                 (glyphbits [11][column] « 4) |
193                 (glyphbits [12][column] « 3) |
194                 (glyphbits [13][column] « 2) |
195                 (glyphbits [14][column] « 1) |
196                 (glyphbits [15][column]     );
197       }
198     }
199     else {
200       for (column = 8; column < width; column++)
201         transpose [0][column] = transpose [1][column] = 0x00;
202     }
203
204
205     return;
206 }
```

5.10.2.4 parse_hex()

```
void parse_hex (
                char * hexstring,
                int * width,
                unsigned * codept,
                unsigned char glyph[16][2] )
```

Decode a Unifont .hex file into Uniocde code point and glyph.
This function takes one line from a Unifont .hex file and decodes it into a code point followed by a 16-row glyph array. The glyph array can be one byte (8 columns) or two bytes (16 columns).

Parameters

in	hexstring	The Unicode .hex string for one code point.
out	width	The number of columns in a glyph with 16 rows.
out	codept	The code point, contained in the first .hex file field.
out	glyph	The Unifont glyph, as 16 rows by 1 or 2 bytes wide.

Definition at line 44 of file unifont-support.c.

```
47                                  {
48
49     int i;
50     int row;
51     int length;
52
53     sscanf (hexstring, "%X", codept);
54     length = strlen (hexstring);
55     for (i = length - 1; i > 0 && hexstring[i] != '\n'; i--);
56     hexstring[i] = '\0';
57     for (i = 0; i < 9 && hexstring[i] != ':'; i++);
58     i++;  /* Skip over ':' */
59     *width = (length - i) * 4 / 16;  /* 16 rows per glyphbits */
60
61     for (row = 0; row < 16; row++) {
62       sscanf (&hexstring[i], "%2hhX", &glyph [row][0]);
63       i += 2;
64       if (*width > 8) {
65         sscanf (&hexstring[i], "%2hhX", &glyph [row][1]);
66         i += 2;
67       }
68       else {
69         glyph [row][1] = 0x00;
70       }
71     }
72
73
74     return;
75 }
```

5.10.2.5 xglyph2string()

```
void xglyph2string (
                int width,
                unsigned codept,
                unsigned char transpose[2][16],
                char * outstring )
```

Convert a code point and transposed glyph into a Unifont .hex string.
This function takes a code point and a transposed Unifont glyph of 2 rows of 8 pixels in a column, and converts it into a Unifont .hex format character array.

Parameters

in	width	The number of columns in the glyph.
in	codept	The code point to appear in the output .hex string.
in	transpose	The transposed glyph, with 2 sets of 8-row data.
out	outstring	The output string, in Unifont .hex format.

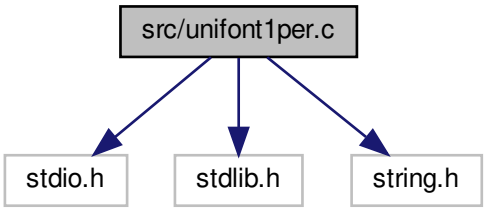
Definition at line 267 of file unifont-support.c.

```
269                             {
270
271     int i;          /* index into outstring array */
272     int  column;
273
274     if (codept <= 0xFFFF) {
275        sprintf (outstring, "%04X:", codept);
276        i = 5;
277     }
278     else {
279        sprintf (outstring, "%06X:", codept);
280        i = 7;
281     }
282
283     for (column = 0; column < 8; column++) {
284        sprintf (&outstring[i], "%02X", transpose [0][column]);
285        i += 2;
286     }
287     if (width > 8) {
288        for (column = 8; column < 16; column++) {
289           sprintf (&outstring[i], "%02X", transpose [0][column]);
290           i += 2;
291        }
292     }
293     for (column = 0; column < 8; column++) {
294        sprintf (&outstring[i], "%02X", transpose [1][column]);
295        i += 2;
296     }
297     if (width > 8) {
298        for (column = 8; column < 16; column++) {
299           sprintf (&outstring[i], "%02X", transpose [1][column]);
300           i += 2;
301        }
302     }
303
304     outstring[i] = '\0';  /* terminate output string */
305
306
307     return;
308 }
```

5.11 src/unifont1per.c File Reference

unifont1per - Read a Unifont .hex file from standard input and produce one glyph per ".bmp" bitmap file as output
#include <stdio.h>
#include <stdlib.h>

#include <string.h>
Include dependency graph for unifont1per.c:



Macros

- #define MAXSTRING 266
- #define MAXFILENAME 20

Functions

- int main ()
  The main function.

5.11.1 Detailed Description

unifont1per - Read a Unifont .hex file from standard input and produce one glyph per ".bmp" bitmap file as output

Author

Paul Hardy, unifoundry <at> unifoundry.com, December 2016

Copyright

Copyright (C) 2016, 2017 Paul Hardy

Each glyph is 16 pixels tall, and can be 8, 16, 24, or 32 pixels wide. The width of each output graphic file is determined automatically by the width of each Unifont hex representation.
This program creates files of the form "U+<codepoint>.bmp", 1 per glyph.
Synopsis: unifont1per < unifont.hex

5.11.2 Macro Definition Documentation

5.11.2.1 MAXFILENAME

#define MAXFILENAME 20
Maximum size of a filename of the form "U+%06X.bmp".
Definition at line 60 of file unifont1per.c.

5.11.2.2 MAXSTRING

#define MAXSTRING 266
Maximum size of an input line in a Unifont .hex file - 1.
Definition at line 57 of file unifont1per.c.

5.11.3 Function Documentation

5.11.3.1 main()

int main ( )
The main function.

Returns

This program exits with status EXIT_SUCCESS.

Definition at line 69 of file unifont1per.c.

```
69        {
70
71    int i; /* loop variable */
72
73    /*
74 Define bitmap header bytes
75 */
76    unsigned char header [62] = {
77      /*
78 Bitmap File Header -- 14 bytes
79 */
80      'B', 'M',       /* Signature          */
81      0x7E, 0, 0, 0,  /* File Size          */
82        0, 0, 0, 0,   /* Reserved           */
83      0x3E, 0, 0, 0,  /* Pixel Array Offset */
84
85      /*
86 Device Independent Bitmap Header -- 40 bytes
87
88 Image Width and Image Height are assigned final values
89 based on the dimensions of each glyph.
90 */
91      0x28,    0,    0,    0,  /* DIB Header Size                */
92      0x10,    0,    0,    0,  /* Image Width = 16 pixels        */
93      0xF0, 0xFF, 0xFF, 0xFF,  /* Image Height = -16 pixels      */
94      0x01,    0,             /* Planes                         */
95      0x01,    0,             /* Bits Per Pixel                 */
96        0,    0,    0,    0,  /* Compression                    */
97      0x40,    0,    0,    0,  /* Image Size                     */
98      0x14, 0x0B,    0,    0,  /* X Pixels Per Meter = 72 dpi    */
99      0x14, 0x0B,    0,    0,  /* Y Pixels Per Meter = 72 dpi    */
100       0x02,    0,    0,    0,  /* Colors In Color Table          */
101         0,    0,    0,    0,  /* Important Colors               */
102
103     /*
104 Color Palette -- 8 bytes
105 */
106     0xFF, 0xFF, 0xFF, 0,  /* White */
107       0,    0,    0, 0   /* Black */
108   };
109
110   char instring[MAXSTRING]; /* input string                      */
111   int  code_point;          /* current Unicode code point        */
112   char glyph[MAXSTRING];    /* bitmap string for this glyph      */
113   int  glyph_height=16;     /* for now, fixed at 16 pixels high  */
114   int  glyph_width;         /* 8, 16, 24, or 32 pixels wide      */
115   char filename[MAXFILENAME];/* name of current output file      */
116   FILE *outfp;              /* file pointer to current output file */
117
118   int string_index;  /* pointer into hexadecimal glyph string */
119   int nextbyte;      /* next set of 8 bits to print out       */
120
121   /* Repeat for each line in the input stream */
122   while (fgets (instring, MAXSTRING - 1, stdin) != NULL) {
123     /* Read next Unifont ASCII hexadecimal format glyph description */
```

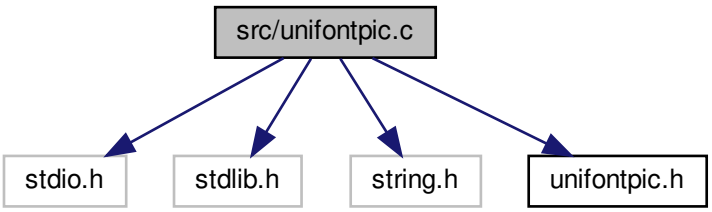
```
124       sscanf (instring, "%X:%s", &code_point, glyph);
125       /* Calculate width of a glyph in pixels; 4 bits per ASCII hex digit */
126       glyph_width = strlen (glyph) / (glyph_height / 4);
127       snprintf (filename, MAXFILENAME, "U+%06X.bmp", code_point);
128       header [18] =  glyph_width;  /* bitmap width */
129       header [22] = -glyph_height; /* negative height --> draw top to bottom */
130       if ((outfp = fopen (filename, "w")) != NULL) {
131         for (i = 0; i < 62; i++) fputc (header[i], outfp);
132         /*
133 Bitmap, with each row padded with zeroes if necessary
134 so each row is four bytes wide.  (Each row must end
135 on a four-byte boundary, and four bytes is the maximum
136 possible row length for up to 32 pixels in a row.)
137 */
138         string_index = 0;
139         for (i = 0; i < glyph_height; i++) {
140           /* Read 2 ASCII hexadecimal digits (1 byte of output pixels) */
141           sscanf (&glyph[string_index], "%2X", &nextbyte);
142           string_index += 2;
143           fputc (nextbyte, outfp);  /* write out the 8 pixels    */
144           if (glyph_width <= 8) {   /* pad row with 3 zero bytes */
145             fputc (0x00, outfp); fputc (0x00, outfp); fputc (0x00, outfp);
146           }
147           else { /* get 8 more pixels */
148             sscanf (&glyph[string_index], "%2X", &nextbyte);
149             string_index += 2;
150             fputc (nextbyte, outfp);  /* write out the 8 pixels    */
151             if (glyph_width <= 16) {  /* pad row with 2 zero bytes */
152               fputc (0x00, outfp); fputc (0x00, outfp);
153             }
154             else { /* get 8 more pixels */
155               sscanf (&glyph[string_index], "%2X", &nextbyte);
156               string_index += 2;
157               fputc (nextbyte, outfp);  /* write out the 8 pixels   */
158               if (glyph_width <= 24) {  /* pad row with 1 zero byte */
159                 fputc (0x00, outfp);
160               }
161               else { /* get 8 more pixels */
162                 sscanf (&glyph[string_index], "%2X", &nextbyte);
163                 string_index += 2;
164                 fputc (nextbyte, outfp); /* write out the 8 pixels */
165               }  /* glyph is 32 pixels wide */
166             }  /* glyph is 24 pixels wide */
167           }  /* glyph is 16 pixels wide */
168         }  /* glyph is 8 pixels wide */
169
170         fclose (outfp);
171       }
172     }
173
174     exit (EXIT_SUCCESS);
175 }
```

5.12 src/unifontpic.c File Reference

unifontpic - See the "Big Picture": the entire Unifont in one BMP bitmap

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <stdlib.h>
#include <string.h>
#include "unifontpic.h"
```

Include dependency graph for unifontpic.c:



Macros

- #define HDR_LEN 33

Functions

- int main (int argc, char **argv)

  The main function.
- void output4 (int thisword)

  Output a 4-byte integer in little-endian order.
- void output2 (int thisword)

  Output a 2-byte integer in little-endian order.
- void gethex (char *instring, int plane_array[0x10000][16], int plane)

  Read a Unifont .hex-format input file from stdin.
- void genlongbmp (int plane_array[0x10000][16], int dpi, int tinynum, int plane)

  Generate the BMP output file in long format.
- void genwidebmp (int plane_array[0x10000][16], int dpi, int tinynum, int plane)

  Generate the BMP output file in wide format.

5.12.1 Detailed Description

unifontpic - See the "Big Picture": the entire Unifont in one BMP bitmap

Author

Paul Hardy, 2013

Copyright

5.12.2 Macro Definition Documentation

5.12.2.1 HDR_LEN

#define HDR_LEN 33
Define length of header string for top of chart.
Definition at line 67 of file unifontpic.c.

5.12.3 Function Documentation

5.12.3.1 genlongbmp()

void genlongbmp (
int plane_array[0x10000][16],
int dpi,
int tinynum,
int plane)
Generate the BMP output file in long format.
This function generates the BMP output file from a bitmap parameter. This is a long bitmap, 16 glyphs wide by 4,096 glyphs tall.

Parameters

in	plane_array	The array of glyph bitmaps for a plane.
in	dpi	Dots per inch, for encoding in the BMP output file header.
in	tinynum	Whether to generate tiny numbers in wide grid (unused).
in	plane	The Unicode plane, 0..17.

Definition at line 294 of file unifontpic.c.

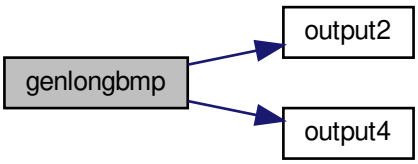
```
295 {
296
297    char header_string[HDR_LEN]; /* centered header             */
298    char raw_header[HDR_LEN];    /* left-aligned header         */
299    int header[16][16];      /* header row, for chart title */
300    int hdrlen;              /* length of HEADER_STRING     */
301    int startcol;            /* column to start printing header, for centering */
302
303    unsigned leftcol[0x1000][16]; /* code point legend on left side of chart */
304    int d1, d2, d3, d4;           /* digits for filling leftcol[][] legend   */
305    int codept;                   /* current starting code point for legend  */
306    int thisrow;                  /* glyph row currently being rendered      */
307    unsigned toprow[16][16];      /* code point legend on top of chart       */
308    int digitrow;        /* row we're in (0..4) for the above hexdigit digits */
309
310    /*
311 DataOffset = BMP Header bytes + InfoHeader bytes + ColorTable bytes.
312 */
313    int DataOffset = 14 + 40 + 8; /* fixed size for monochrome BMP */
314    int ImageSize;
315    int FileSize;
316    int Width, Height; /* bitmap image width and height in pixels */
317    int ppm;     /* integer pixels per meter */
318
319    int i, j, k;
320
321    unsigned bytesout;
322
323    void output4(int), output2(int);
324
325    /*
326 Image width and height, in pixels.
327
328 N.B.: Width must be an even multiple of 32 pixels, or 4 bytes.
329 */
330    Width  =   18 * 16;  /* (2 legend +   16 glyphs) * 16 pixels/glyph */
331    Height = 4099 * 16;  /* (1 header + 4096 glyphs) * 16 rows/glyph   */
332
```

```
333   ImageSize = Height * (Width / 8); /* in bytes, calculated from pixels */
334
335   FileSize = DataOffset + ImageSize;
336
337   /* convert dots/inch to pixels/meter */
338   if (dpi == 0) dpi = 96;
339   ppm = (int)((double)dpi * 100.0 / 2.54 + 0.5);
340
341   /*
342 Generate the BMP Header
343 */
344   putchar ('B');
345   putchar ('M');
346
347   /*
348 Calculate file size:
349
350 BMP Header + InfoHeader + Color Table + Raster Data
351 */
352   output4 (FileSize);  /* FileSize */
353   output4 (0x0000); /* reserved */
354
355   /* Calculate DataOffset */
356   output4 (DataOffset);
357
358   /*
359 InfoHeader
360 */
361   output4 (40);         /* Size of InfoHeader                    */
362   output4 (Width);      /* Width of bitmap in pixels             */
363   output4 (Height);     /* Height of bitmap in pixels            */
364   output2 (1);          /* Planes (1 plane)                      */
365   output2 (1);          /* BitCount (1 = monochrome)             */
366   output4 (0);          /* Compression (0 = none)                */
367   output4 (ImageSize);  /* ImageSize, in bytes                   */
368   output4 (ppm);        /* XpixelsPerM (96 dpi = 3780 pixels/meter) */
369   output4 (ppm);        /* YpixelsPerM (96 dpi = 3780 pixels/meter) */
370   output4 (2);          /* ColorsUsed (= 2)                      */
371   output4 (2);          /* ColorsImportant (= 2)                 */
372   output4 (0x00000000); /* black (reserved, B, G, R)             */
373   output4 (0x00FFFFFF); /* white (reserved, B, G, R)             */
374
375   /*
376 Create header row bits.
377 */
378   snprintf (raw_header, HDR_LEN, "%s Plane %d", HEADER_STRING, plane);
379   memset ((void *)header, 0, 16 * 16 * sizeof (int)); /* fill with white */
380   memset ((void *)header_string, ' ', 32 * sizeof (char)); /* 32 spaces */
381   header_string[32] = '\0';  /* null-terminated */
382
383   hdrlen = strlen (raw_header);
384   if (hdrlen > 32) hdrlen = 32;        /* only 32 columns to print header */
385   startcol = 16 - ((hdrlen + 1) » 1); /* to center header                */
386   /* center up to 32 chars */
387   memcpy (&header_string[startcol], raw_header, hdrlen);
388
389   /* Copy each letter's bitmap from the plane_array[][] we constructed. */
390   /* Each glyph must be single-width, to fit two glyphs in 16 pixels */
391   for (j = 0; j < 16; j++) {
392     for (i = 0; i < 16; i++) {
393       header[i][j] =
394         (ascii_bits[header_string[j+j  ] & 0x7F][i] & 0xFF00) |
395         (ascii_bits[header_string[j+j+1] & 0x7F][i] » 8);
396     }
397   }
398
399   /*
400 Create the left column legend.
401 */
402   memset ((void *)leftcol, 0, 4096 * 16 * sizeof (unsigned));
403
404   for (codept = 0x0000; codept < 0x10000; codept += 0x10) {
405     d1 = (codept » 12) & 0xF; /* most significant hex digit */
406     d2 = (codept »  8) & 0xF;
407     d3 = (codept »  4) & 0xF;
408
409     thisrow = codept » 4; /* rows of 16 glyphs */
410
411     /* fill in first and second digits */
412     for (digitrow = 0; digitrow < 5; digitrow++) {
413       leftcol[thisrow][2 + digitrow] =
```

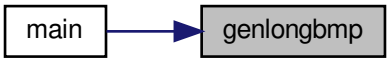
```
414             (hexdigit[d1][digitrow] « 10) |
415             (hexdigit[d2][digitrow] «  4);
416       }
417
418       /* fill in third digit */
419       for (digitrow = 0; digitrow < 5; digitrow++) {
420          leftcol[thisrow][9 + digitrow] = hexdigit[d3][digitrow] « 10;
421       }
422       leftcol[thisrow][9 + 4] |= 0xF « 4; /* underscore as 4th digit */
423
424       for (i = 0; i < 15; i ++) {
425          leftcol[thisrow][i] |= 0x00000002;      /* right border */
426       }
427
428       leftcol[thisrow][15] = 0x0000FFFE;        /* bottom border */
429
430       if (d3 == 0xF) {                    /* 256-point boundary */
431          leftcol[thisrow][15] |= 0x00FF0000;  /* longer tic mark */
432       }
433
434       if ((thisrow % 0x40) == 0x3F) {     /* 1024-point boundary */
435          leftcol[thisrow][15] |= 0xFFFF0000; /* longest tic mark */
436       }
437    }
438
439    /*
440 Create the top row legend.
441 */
442    memset ((void *)toprow, 0, 16 * 16 * sizeof (unsigned));
443
444    for (codept = 0x0; codept <= 0xF; codept++) {
445       d1 = (codept » 12) & 0xF; /* most significant hex digit */
446       d2 = (codept »  8) & 0xF;
447       d3 = (codept »  4) & 0xF;
448       d4 =  codept       & 0xF; /* least significant hex digit */
449
450       /* fill in last digit */
451       for (digitrow = 0; digitrow < 5; digitrow++) {
452          toprow[6 + digitrow][codept] = hexdigit[d4][digitrow] « 6;
453       }
454    }
455
456    for (j = 0; j < 16; j++) {
457       /* force bottom pixel row to be white, for separation from glyphs */
458       toprow[15][j] = 0x0000;
459    }
460
461    /* 1 pixel row with left-hand legend line */
462    for (j = 0; j < 16; j++) {
463       toprow[14][j] |= 0xFFFF;
464    }
465
466    /* 14 rows with line on left to fill out this character row */
467    for (i = 13; i >= 0; i--) {
468       for (j = 0; j < 16; j++) {
469          toprow[i][j] |= 0x0001;
470       }
471    }
472
473    /*
474 Now write the raster image.
475
476 XOR each byte with 0xFF because black = 0, white = 1 in BMP.
477 */
478
479    /* Write the glyphs, bottom-up, left-to-right, in rows of 16 (i.e., 0x10) */
480    for (i = 0xFFF0; i >= 0; i -= 0x10) {
481       thisrow = i » 4; /* 16 glyphs per row */
482       for (j = 15; j >= 0; j--) {
483          /* left-hand legend */
484          putchar ((~leftcol[thisrow][j] » 24) & 0xFF);
485          putchar ((~leftcol[thisrow][j] » 16) & 0xFF);
486          putchar ((~leftcol[thisrow][j] »  8) & 0xFF);
487          putchar ( ~leftcol[thisrow][j]       & 0xFF);
488          /* Unifont glyph */
489          for (k = 0; k < 16; k++) {
490             bytesout = ~plane_array[i+k][j] & 0xFFFF;
491             putchar ((bytesout » 8) & 0xFF);
492             putchar ( bytesout      & 0xFF);
493          }
494       }
```

```
495   }
496
497   /*
498 Write the top legend.
499 */
500   /* i == 15: bottom pixel row of header is output here */
501   /* left-hand legend: solid black line except for right-most pixel */
502   putchar (0x00);
503   putchar (0x00);
504   putchar (0x00);
505   putchar (0x01);
506   for (j = 0; j < 16; j++) {
507     putchar ((~toprow[15][j] » 8) & 0xFF);
508     putchar ( ~toprow[15][j]      & 0xFF);
509   }
510
511   putchar (0xFF);
512   putchar (0xFF);
513   putchar (0xFF);
514   putchar (0xFC);
515   for (j = 0; j < 16; j++) {
516     putchar ((~toprow[14][j] » 8) & 0xFF);
517     putchar ( ~toprow[14][j]      & 0xFF);
518   }
519
520   for (i = 13; i >= 0; i--) {
521     putchar (0xFF);
522     putchar (0xFF);
523     putchar (0xFF);
524     putchar (0xFD);
525     for (j = 0; j < 16; j++) {
526       putchar ((~toprow[i][j] » 8) & 0xFF);
527       putchar ( ~toprow[i][j]      & 0xFF);
528     }
529   }
530
531   /*
532 Write the header.
533 */
534
535   /* 7 completely white rows */
536   for (i = 7; i >= 0; i--) {
537     for (j = 0; j < 18; j++) {
538       putchar (0xFF);
539       putchar (0xFF);
540     }
541   }
542
543   for (i = 15; i >= 0; i--) {
544     /* left-hand legend */
545     putchar (0xFF);
546     putchar (0xFF);
547     putchar (0xFF);
548     putchar (0xFF);
549     /* header glyph */
550     for (j = 0; j < 16; j++) {
551       bytesout = ~header[i][j] & 0xFFFF;
552       putchar ((bytesout » 8) & 0xFF);
553       putchar ( bytesout      & 0xFF);
554     }
555   }
556
557   /* 8 completely white rows at very top */
558   for (i = 7; i >= 0; i--) {
559     for (j = 0; j < 18; j++) {
560     putchar (0xFF);
561     putchar (0xFF);
562     }
563   }
564
565   return;
566 }
```

Here is the call graph for this function:



Here is the caller graph for this function:



5.12.3.2 genwidebmp()

```
void genwidebmp (
                int plane_array[0x10000][16],
                int dpi,
                int tinynum,
                int plane )
```

Generate the BMP output file in wide format.
This function generates the BMP output file from a bitmap parameter. This is a wide bitmap, 256 glyphs wide by 256 glyphs tall.

Parameters

in	plane_array	The array of glyph bitmaps for a plane.
in	dpi	Dots per inch, for encoding in the BMP output file header.
in	tinynum	Whether to generate tiny numbers in 256x256 grid.
in	plane	The Unicode plane, 0..17.

Definition at line 581 of file unifontpic.c.

```
582 {
583
584     char header_string[257];
585     char raw_header[HDR_LEN];
586     int header[16][256]; /* header row, for chart title */
587     int hdrlen;          /* length of HEADER_STRING */
588     int startcol;        /* column to start printing header, for centering */
```

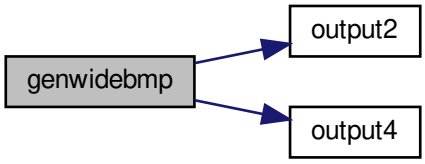
```
589
590   unsigned leftcol[0x100][16]; /* code point legend on left side of chart */
591   int d1, d2, d3, d4;          /* digits for filling leftcol[][] legend   */
592   int codept;                  /* current starting code point for legend  */
593   int thisrow;                 /* glyph row currently being rendered      */
594   unsigned toprow[32][256];    /* code point legend on top of chart       */
595   int digitrow;      /* row we're in (0..4) for the above hexdigit digits */
596   int hexalpha1, hexalpha2;    /* to convert hex digits to ASCII          */
597
598   /*
599 DataOffset = BMP Header bytes + InfoHeader bytes + ColorTable bytes.
600 */
601   int DataOffset = 14 + 40 + 8; /* fixed size for monochrome BMP */
602   int ImageSize;
603   int FileSize;
604   int Width, Height; /* bitmap image width and height in pixels */
605   int ppm;     /* integer pixels per meter */
606
607   int i, j, k;
608
609   unsigned bytesout;
610
611   void output4(int), output2(int);
612
613   /*
614 Image width and height, in pixels.
615
616 N.B.: Width must be an even multiple of 32 pixels, or 4 bytes.
617 */
618   Width  = 258 * 16;  /* (           2 legend + 256 glyphs) * 16 pixels/glyph */
619   Height = 260 * 16;  /* (2 header + 2 legend + 256 glyphs) * 16 rows/glyph   */
620
621   ImageSize = Height * (Width / 8); /* in bytes, calculated from pixels */
622
623   FileSize = DataOffset + ImageSize;
624
625   /* convert dots/inch to pixels/meter */
626   if (dpi == 0) dpi = 96;
627   ppm = (int)((double)dpi * 100.0 / 2.54 + 0.5);
628
629   /*
630 Generate the BMP Header
631 */
632   putchar ('B');
633   putchar ('M');
634   /*
635 Calculate file size:
636
637 BMP Header + InfoHeader + Color Table + Raster Data
638 */
639   output4 (FileSize);  /* FileSize */
640   output4 (0x0000); /* reserved */
641   /* Calculate DataOffset */
642   output4 (DataOffset);
643
644   /*
645 InfoHeader
646 */
647   output4 (40);         /* Size of InfoHeader                    */
648   output4 (Width);      /* Width of bitmap in pixels             */
649   output4 (Height);     /* Height of bitmap in pixels            */
650   output2 (1);          /* Planes (1 plane)                      */
651   output2 (1);          /* BitCount (1 = monochrome)             */
652   output4 (0);          /* Compression (0 = none)                */
653   output4 (ImageSize);  /* ImageSize, in bytes                   */
654   output4 (ppm);        /* XpixelsPerM (96 dpi = 3780 pixels/meter) */
655   output4 (ppm);        /* YpixelsPerM (96 dpi = 3780 pixels/meter) */
656   output4 (2);          /* ColorsUsed (= 2)                      */
657   output4 (2);          /* ColorsImportant (= 2)                 */
658   output4 (0x00000000); /* black (reserved, B, G, R)             */
659   output4 (0x00FFFFFF); /* white (reserved, B, G, R)             */
660
661   /*
662 Create header row bits.
663 */
664   snprintf (raw_header, HDR_LEN, "%s Plane %d", HEADER_STRING, plane);
665   memset ((void *)header, 0, 256 * 16 * sizeof (int)); /* fill with white */
666   memset ((void *)header_string, ' ', 256 * sizeof (char)); /* 256 spaces */
667   header_string[256] = '\0';  /* null-terminated */
668
669   hdrlen = strlen (raw_header);
```

```
670   /* Wide bitmap can print 256 columns, but limit to 32 columns for long bitmap. */
671   if (hdrlen > 32) hdrlen = 32;
672   startcol = 127 - ((hdrlen - 1) » 1);  /* to center header */
673   /* center up to 32 chars */
674   memcpy (&header_string[startcol], raw_header, hdrlen);
675
676   /* Copy each letter's bitmap from the plane_array[][] we constructed. */
677   for (j = 0; j < 256; j++) {
678     for (i = 0; i < 16; i++) {
679       header[i][j] = ascii_bits[header_string[j] & 0x7F][i];
680     }
681   }
682
683   /*
684 Create the left column legend.
685 */
686   memset ((void *)leftcol, 0, 256 * 16 * sizeof (unsigned));
687
688   for (codept = 0x0000; codept < 0x10000; codept += 0x100) {
689     d1 = (codept » 12) & 0xF; /* most significant hex digit */
690     d2 = (codept »  8) & 0xF;
691
692     thisrow = codept » 8; /* rows of 256 glyphs */
693
694     /* fill in first and second digits */
695
696     if (tinynum) { /* use 4x5 pixel glyphs */
697       for (digitrow = 0; digitrow < 5; digitrow++) {
698         leftcol[thisrow][6 + digitrow] =
699           (hexdigit[d1][digitrow] « 10) |
700           (hexdigit[d2][digitrow] «  4);
701       }
702     }
703     else { /* bigger numbers -- use glyphs from Unifont itself */
704       /* convert hexadecimal digits to ASCII equivalent */
705       hexalpha1 = d1 < 0xA ? '0' + d1 : 'A' + d1 - 0xA;
706       hexalpha2 = d2 < 0xA ? '0' + d2 : 'A' + d2 - 0xA;
707
708       for (i = 0 ; i < 16; i++) {
709         leftcol[thisrow][i] =
710           (ascii_bits[hexalpha1][i] « 2) |
711           (ascii_bits[hexalpha2][i] » 6);
712       }
713     }
714
715     for (i = 0; i < 15; i ++) {
716       leftcol[thisrow][i] |= 0x00000002;      /* right border */
717     }
718
719     leftcol[thisrow][15] = 0x0000FFFE;        /* bottom border */
720
721     if (d2 == 0xF) {                        /* 4096-point boundary */
722       leftcol[thisrow][15] |= 0x00FF0000;  /* longer tic mark */
723     }
724
725     if ((thisrow % 0x40) == 0x3F) {     /* 16,384-point boundary */
726       leftcol[thisrow][15] |= 0xFFFF0000; /* longest tic mark */
727     }
728   }
729
730   /*
731 Create the top row legend.
732 */
733   memset ((void *)toprow, 0, 32 * 256 * sizeof (unsigned));
734
735   for (codept = 0x00; codept <= 0xFF; codept++) {
736     d3 = (codept »  4) & 0xF;
737     d4 =  codept       & 0xF; /* least significant hex digit */
738
739     if (tinynum) {
740       for (digitrow = 0; digitrow < 5; digitrow++) {
741         toprow[16 + 6 + digitrow][codept] =
742           (hexdigit[d3][digitrow] « 10) |
743           (hexdigit[d4][digitrow] «  4);
744       }
745     }
746     else {
747       /* convert hexadecimal digits to ASCII equivalent */
748       hexalpha1 = d3 < 0xA ? '0' + d3 : 'A' + d3 - 0xA;
749       hexalpha2 = d4 < 0xA ? '0' + d4 : 'A' + d4 - 0xA;
750       for (i = 0 ; i < 16; i++) {
```

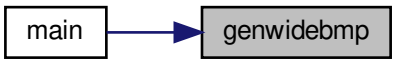
```
751             toprow[14 + i][codept] =
752               (ascii_bits[hexalpha1][i]     ) |
753               (ascii_bits[hexalpha2][i] » 7);
754           }
755         }
756       }
757
758       for (j = 0; j < 256; j++) {
759         /* force bottom pixel row to be white, for separation from glyphs */
760         toprow[16 + 15][j] = 0x0000;
761       }
762
763       /* 1 pixel row with left-hand legend line */
764       for (j = 0; j < 256; j++) {
765         toprow[16 + 14][j] |= 0xFFFF;
766       }
767
768       /* 14 rows with line on left to fill out this character row */
769       for (i = 13; i >= 0; i--) {
770         for (j = 0; j < 256; j++) {
771           toprow[16 + i][j] |= 0x0001;
772         }
773       }
774
775       /* Form the longer tic marks in top legend */
776       for (i = 8; i < 16; i++) {
777         for (j = 0x0F; j < 0x100; j += 0x10) {
778           toprow[i][j] |= 0x0001;
779         }
780       }
781
782       /*
783     Now write the raster image.
784
785     XOR each byte with 0xFF because black = 0, white = 1 in BMP.
786     */
787
788       /* Write the glyphs, bottom-up, left-to-right, in rows of 16 (i.e., 0x10) */
789       for (i = 0xFF00; i >= 0; i -= 0x100) {
790         thisrow = i » 8; /* 256 glyphs per row */
791         for (j = 15; j >= 0; j--) {
792           /* left-hand legend */
793           putchar ((~leftcol[thisrow][j] » 24) & 0xFF);
794           putchar ((~leftcol[thisrow][j] » 16) & 0xFF);
795           putchar ((~leftcol[thisrow][j] »  8) & 0xFF);
796           putchar ( ~leftcol[thisrow][j]       & 0xFF);
797           /* Unifont glyph */
798           for (k = 0x00; k < 0x100; k++) {
799             bytesout = ~plane_array[i+k][j] & 0xFFFF;
800             putchar ((bytesout » 8) & 0xFF);
801             putchar ( bytesout      & 0xFF);
802           }
803         }
804       }
805
806       /*
807     Write the top legend.
808     */
809       /* i == 15: bottom pixel row of header is output here */
810       /* left-hand legend: solid black line except for right-most pixel */
811       putchar (0x00);
812       putchar (0x00);
813       putchar (0x00);
814       putchar (0x01);
815       for (j = 0; j < 256; j++) {
816         putchar ((~toprow[16 + 15][j] » 8) & 0xFF);
817         putchar ( ~toprow[16 + 15][j]      & 0xFF);
818       }
819
820       putchar (0xFF);
821       putchar (0xFF);
822       putchar (0xFF);
823       putchar (0xFC);
824       for (j = 0; j < 256; j++) {
825         putchar ((~toprow[16 + 14][j] » 8) & 0xFF);
826         putchar ( ~toprow[16 + 14][j]      & 0xFF);
827       }
828
829       for (i = 16 + 13; i >= 0; i--) {
830         if (i >= 8) { /* make vertical stroke on right */
831           putchar (0xFF);
```

```
832         putchar (0xFF);
833         putchar (0xFF);
834         putchar (0xFD);
835       }
836       else { /* all white */
837         putchar (0xFF);
838         putchar (0xFF);
839         putchar (0xFF);
840         putchar (0xFF);
841       }
842       for (j = 0; j < 256; j++) {
843         putchar ((~toprow[i][j] » 8) & 0xFF);
844         putchar ( ~toprow[i][j]      & 0xFF);
845       }
846     }
847
848     /*
849  Write the header.
850  */
851
852     /* 8 completely white rows */
853     for (i = 7; i >= 0; i--) {
854       for (j = 0; j < 258; j++) {
855         putchar (0xFF);
856         putchar (0xFF);
857       }
858     }
859
860     for (i = 15; i >= 0; i--) {
861       /* left-hand legend */
862       putchar (0xFF);
863       putchar (0xFF);
864       putchar (0xFF);
865       putchar (0xFF);
866       /* header glyph */
867       for (j = 0; j < 256; j++) {
868         bytesout = ~header[i][j] & 0xFFFF;
869         putchar ((bytesout » 8) & 0xFF);
870         putchar ( bytesout      & 0xFF);
871       }
872     }
873
874     /* 8 completely white rows at very top */
875     for (i = 7; i >= 0; i--) {
876       for (j = 0; j < 258; j++) {
877       putchar (0xFF);
878       putchar (0xFF);
879       }
880     }
881
882     return;
883  }
```

Here is the call graph for this function:



Here is the caller graph for this function:



5.12.3.3 gethex()

```
void gethex (
            char * instring,
            int plane_array[0x10000][16],
            int plane )
```

Read a Unifont .hex-format input file from stdin.
Each glyph can be 2, 4, 6, or 8 ASCII hexadecimal digits wide. Glyph height is fixed at 16 pixels.

Parameters

in	instring	One line from a Unifont .hex-format file.
in,out	plane_array	Bitmap for this plane, one bitmap row per element.
in	plane	The Unicode plane, 0..17.

Definition at line 215 of file unifontpic.c.

```
216 {
217    char *bitstring;  /* pointer into instring for glyph bitmap */
218    int i;       /* loop variable                                */
219    int codept;  /* the Unicode code point of the current glyph */
220    int glyph_plane; /* Unicode plane of current glyph           */
221    int ndigits; /* number of ASCII hexadecimal digits in glyph */
222    int bytespl; /* bytes per line of pixels in a glyph         */
223    int temprow; /* 1 row of a quadruple-width glyph            */
224    int newrow;  /* 1 row of double-width output pixels         */
225    unsigned bitmask; /* to mask off 2 bits of long width glyph */
226
227    /*
228 Read each input line and place its glyph into the bit array.
229 */
230    sscanf (instring, "%X", &codept);
231    glyph_plane = codept » 16;
232    if (glyph_plane == plane) {
233       codept &= 0xFFFF;  /* array index will only have 16 bit address */
234       /* find the colon separator */
235       for (i = 0; (i < 9) && (instring[i] != ':'); i++);
236       i++; /* position past it */
237       bitstring = &instring[i];
238       ndigits = strlen (bitstring);
239       /* don't count '\n' at end of line if present */
240       if (bitstring[ndigits - 1] == '\n') ndigits--;
241       bytespl = ndigits » 5;  /* 16 rows per line, 2 digits per byte */
242
243       if (bytespl >= 1 && bytespl <= 4) {
244          for (i = 0; i < 16; i++) { /* 16 rows per glyph */
245             /* Read correct number of hexadecimal digits given glyph width */
246             switch (bytespl) {
247                case 1: sscanf (bitstring, "%2X", &temprow);
248                        bitstring += 2;
249                        temprow «= 8; /* left-justify single-width glyph */
250                        break;
```

```
251             case 2: sscanf (bitstring, "%4X", &temprow);
252                     bitstring += 4;
253                     break;
254             /* cases 3 and 4 widths will be compressed by 50% (see below) */
255             case 3: sscanf (bitstring, "%6X", &temprow);
256                     bitstring += 6;
257                     temprow <<= 8; /* left-justify */
258                     break;
259             case 4: sscanf (bitstring, "%8X", &temprow);
260                     bitstring += 8;
261                     break;
262           }  /* switch on number of bytes per row */
263           /* compress glyph width by 50% if greater than double-width */
264           if (bytespl > 2) {
265             newrow = 0x0000;
266             /* mask off 2 bits at a time to convert each pair to 1 bit out */
267             for (bitmask = 0xC0000000; bitmask != 0; bitmask >>= 2) {
268               newrow <<= 1;
269               if ((temprow & bitmask) != 0) newrow |= 1;
270             }
271             temprow = newrow;
272           }  /* done conditioning glyphs beyond double-width */
273           plane_array[codept][i] = temprow;  /* store glyph bitmap for output */
274         }  /* for each row */
275       }  /* if 1 to 4 bytes per row/line */
276     }  /* if this is the plane we are seeking */
277
278     return;
279 }
```

Here is the caller graph for this function:

5.12.3.4 main()

```
int main (
                int argc,
                char ** argv )
```

The main function.

Parameters

in	argc	The count of command line arguments.
in	argv	Pointer to array of command line arguments.

Returns

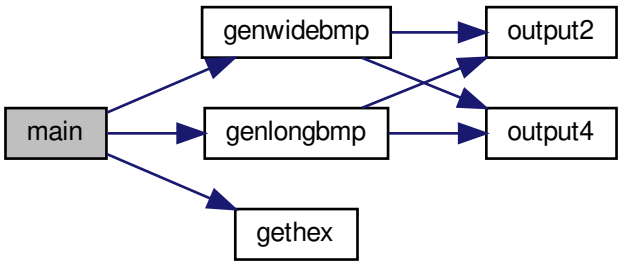
This program exits with status EXIT_SUCCESS.

Definition at line 87 of file unifontpic.c.

```
88 {
89   /* Input line buffer */
90   char instring[MAXSTRING];
91
92   /* long and dpi are set from command-line options */
```

```
93    int wide=1; /* =1 for a 256x256 grid, =0 for a 16x4096 grid */
94    int dpi=96; /* change for 256x256 grid to fit paper if desired */
95    int tinynum=0; /* whether to use tiny labels for 256x256 grid */
96
97    int i, j; /* loop variables */
98
99    int plane=0;      /* Unicode plane, 0..17; Plane 0 is default */
100    /* 16 pixel rows for each of 65,536 glyphs in a Unicode plane */
101    int plane_array[0x10000][16];
102
103    void gethex();
104    void genlongbmp();
105    void genwidebmp();
106
107    if (argc > 1) {
108       for (i = 1; i < argc; i++) {
109          if (strncmp (argv[i],"-l",2) == 0) { /* long display */
110             wide = 0;
111          }
112          else if (strncmp (argv[i],"-d",2) == 0) {
113             dpi = atoi (&argv[i][2]); /* dots/inch specified on command line */
114          }
115          else if (strncmp (argv[i],"-t",2) == 0) {
116             tinynum = 1;
117          }
118          else if (strncmp (argv[i],"-P",2) == 0) {
119             /* Get Unicode plane */
120             for (j = 2; argv[i][j] != '\0'; j++) {
121                if (argv[i][j] < '0' || argv[i][j] > '9') {
122                   fprintf (stderr,
123                            "ERROR: Specify Unicode plane as decimal number.\n\n");
124                   exit (EXIT_FAILURE);
125                }
126             }
127             plane = atoi (&argv[i][2]); /* Unicode plane, 0..17 */
128             if (plane < 0 || plane > 17) {
129                fprintf (stderr,
130                         "ERROR: Plane out of Unicode range [0,17].\n\n");
131                exit (EXIT_FAILURE);
132             }
133          }
134       }
135    }
136
137
138    /*
139 Initialize the ASCII bitmap array for chart titles
140 */
141    for (i = 0; i < 128; i++) {
142       gethex (ascii_hex[i], plane_array, 0); /* convert Unifont hexadecimal string to bitmap */
143       for (j = 0; j < 16; j++) ascii_bits[i][j] = plane_array[i][j];
144    }
145
146
147    /*
148 Read in the Unifont hex file to render from standard input
149 */
150    memset ((void *)plane_array, 0, 0x10000 * 16 * sizeof (int));
151    while (fgets (instring, MAXSTRING, stdin) != NULL) {
152       gethex (instring, plane_array, plane); /* read .hex input file and fill plane_array with glyph data */
153    }  /* while not EOF */
154
155
156    /*
157 Write plane_array glyph data to BMP file as wide or long bitmap.
158 */
159    if (wide) {
160       genwidebmp (plane_array, dpi, tinynum, plane);
161    }
162    else {
163       genlongbmp (plane_array, dpi, tinynum, plane);
164    }
165
166    exit (EXIT_SUCCESS);
167 }
```

Here is the call graph for this function:



5.12.3.5 output2()

```
void output2 (
                int thisword )
```

Output a 2-byte integer in little-endian order.

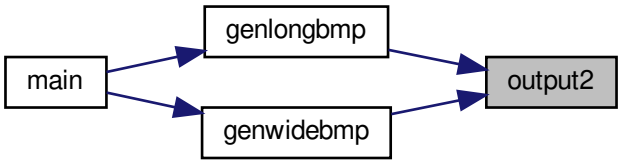
Parameters

in	thisword	The 2-byte integer to output as binary data.

Definition at line 194 of file unifontpic.c.

```
195 {
196
197     putchar ( thisword       & 0xFF);
198     putchar ((thisword » 8) & 0xFF);
199
200     return;
201 }
```

Here is the caller graph for this function:



5.12.3.6 output4()

```
void output4 (
                int thisword )
```

Output a 4-byte integer in little-endian order.

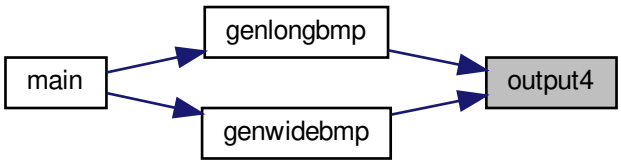
Parameters

in	thisword	The 4-byte integer to output as binary data.

Definition at line 176 of file unifontpic.c.

```
177 {
178
179     putchar ( thisword       & 0xFF);
180     putchar ((thisword »  8) & 0xFF);
181     putchar ((thisword » 16) & 0xFF);
182     putchar ((thisword » 24) & 0xFF);
183
184     return;
185 }
```

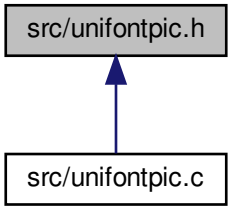
Here is the caller graph for this function:



5.13 src/unifontpic.h File Reference

unifontpic.h - Header file for unifontpic.c

This graph shows which files directly or indirectly include this file:



Macros

- #define MAXSTRING 256

  Maximum input string allowed.
- #define HEADER_STRING "GNU Unifont 15.1.01"

  To be printed as chart title.

Variables

- const char * ascii_hex [128]

  Array of Unifont ASCII glyphs for chart row & column headings.
- int ascii_bits [128][16]

  Array to hold ASCII bitmaps for chart title.
- char hexdigit [16][5]

  Array of 4x5 hexadecimal digits for legend.

5.13.1 Detailed Description

unifontpic.h - Header file for unifontpic.c

Author

Paul Hardy, July 2017

Copyright

5.13.2 Variable Documentation

5.13.2.1 ascii_bits

int ascii_bits[128][16]
Array to hold ASCII bitmaps for chart title.
This array will be created from the strings in ascii_hex[] above.
Definition at line 179 of file unifontpic.h.

5.13.2.2 ascii_hex

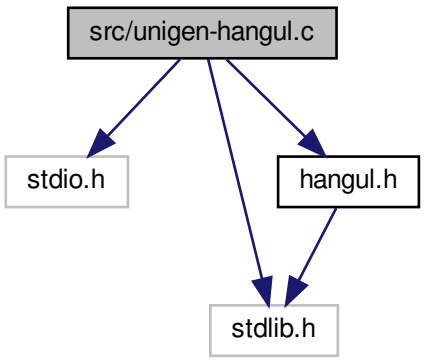
const char* ascii_hex[128]
Array of Unifont ASCII glyphs for chart row & column headings.
Define the array of Unifont ASCII glyphs, code points 0 through 127. This allows using unifontpic to print charts of glyphs above Unicode Plane 0. These were copied from font/plane00/unifont-base.hex, plus U+0020 (ASCII space character).
Definition at line 42 of file unifontpic.h.

5.13.2.3 hexdigit

char hexdigit[16][5]
Initial value:
```
= {
   {0x6,0x9,0x9,0x9,0x6},
   {0x2,0x6,0x2,0x2,0x7},
   {0xF,0x1,0xF,0x8,0xF},
   {0xE,0x1,0x7,0x1,0xE},
   {0x9,0x9,0xF,0x1,0x1},
   {0xF,0x8,0xF,0x1,0xF},
   {0x6,0x8,0xE,0x9,0x6},
   {0xF,0x1,0x2,0x4,0x4},
   {0x6,0x9,0x6,0x9,0x6},
   {0x6,0x9,0x7,0x1,0x6},
   {0xF,0x9,0xF,0x9,0x9},
   {0xE,0x9,0xE,0x9,0xE},
   {0x7,0x8,0x8,0x8,0x7},
   {0xE,0x9,0x9,0x9,0xE},
   {0xF,0x8,0xE,0x8,0xF},
   {0xF,0x8,0xE,0x8,0x8}
}
```
Array of 4x5 hexadecimal digits for legend.
hexdigit contains 4x5 pixel arrays of tiny digits for the legend. See unihexgen.c for a more detailed description in the comments.
Definition at line 188 of file unifontpic.h.

5.14 src/unigen-hangul.c File Reference

Generate arbitrary hangul syllables.
#include <stdio.h>
#include <stdlib.h>
#include "hangul.h"
Include dependency graph for unigen-hangul.c:



Data Structures

- struct PARAMS

Functions

- int main (int argc, char *argv[])

  Program entry point.
- void parse_args (int argc, char *argv[], struct PARAMS *params)

  Parse command line arguments.
- void get_hex_range (char *instring, unsigned *start, unsigned *end)

  Scan a hexadecimal range from a character string.

5.14.1 Detailed Description

Generate arbitrary hangul syllables.
Input is a Unifont .hex file such as the "hangul-base.hex" file that is included in the Unifont package.
The default program parameters will generate the Unicode Hangul Syllables range of U+AC00..U+D7A3.
The syllables will appear in this order:

```
For each modern choseong {
  For each modern jungseong {
    Output syllable of choseong and jungseong
    For each modern jongseong {
      Output syllable of choseong + jungseong + jongseong
    }
  }
}
```

By starting the jongseong code point at one before the first valid jongseong, the first inner loop iteration will add a blank glyph for the jongseong portion of the syllable, so only the current choseong and jungseong will be output first.

Author

Paul Hardy

Copyright

Copyright © 2023 Paul Hardy

5.14.2 Function Documentation

5.14.2.1 main()

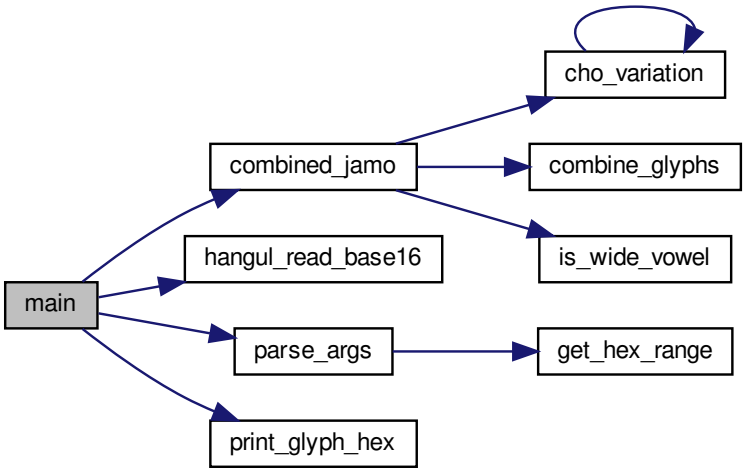
```
int main (
            int argc,
            char * argv[] )
```

Program entry point.
Default parameters for Hangul syllable generation.
Definition at line 69 of file unigen-hangul.c.

```
69                          {
70
71   int i;  /* loop variable */
72   unsigned codept;
73   unsigned max_codept;
74   unsigned glyph[MAX_GLYPHS][16];
75   unsigned tmp_glyph [16];  /* To build one combined glyph at a time. */
76   int cho, jung, jong;      /* The 3 components in a Hangul syllable. */
77
78 /// Default parameters for Hangul syllable generation.
79   struct PARAMS params = { 0xAC00,  /* Starting output Unicode code point */
80                            0x1100,  /* First modern choseong              */
81                            0x1112,  /* Last modern choseong               */
82                            0x1161,  /* First modern jungseong             */
```

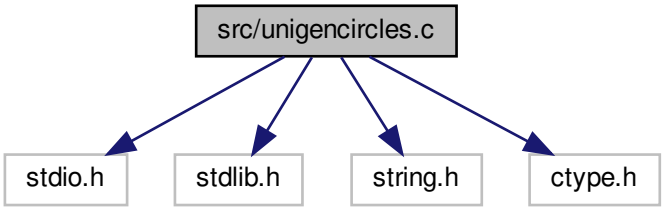
```
83                      0x1175,  /* Last modern jungseong              */
84                      0x11A7,  /* One before first modern jongseong  */
85                      0x11C2,  /* Last modern jongseong              */
86                      stdin,   /* Default input file pointer         */
87                      stdout   /* Default output file pointer        */
88                    };
89
90  void parse_args (int argc, char *argv[], struct PARAMS *params);
91
92  unsigned hangul_read_base16 (FILE *infp, unsigned glyph[][16]);
93
94  void print_glyph_hex (FILE *fp, unsigned codept, unsigned *this_glyph);
95
96  void combined_jamo (unsigned glyph [MAX_GLYPHS][16],
97                      unsigned cho, unsigned jung, unsigned jong,
98                      unsigned *combined_glyph);
99
100
101   if (argc > 1) {
102     parse_args (argc, argv, &params);
103
104 #ifdef DEBUG
105     fprintf (stderr,
106              "Range: (U+%04X, U+%04X, U+%04X) to (U+%04X, U+%04X, U+%04X)\n",
107              params.cho_start, params.jung_start, params.jong_start,
108              params.cho_end,   params.jung_end,   params.jong_end);
109 #endif
110   }
111
112   /*
113 Initialize glyph array to all zeroes.
114 */
115   for (codept = 0; codept < MAX_GLYPHS; codept++) {
116     for (i = 0; i < 16; i++) glyph[codept][i] = 0x0000;
117   }
118
119   /*
120 Read Hangul base glyph file.
121 */
122   max_codept = hangul_read_base16 (params.infp, glyph);
123   if (max_codept > 0x8FF) {
124     fprintf (stderr, "\nWARNING: Hangul glyph range exceeds PUA space.\n\n");
125   }
126
127   codept = params.starting_codept;  /* First code point to output */
128
129   for (cho = params.cho_start; cho <= params.cho_end; cho++) {
130     for (jung = params.jung_start; jung <= params.jung_end; jung++) {
131       for (jong = params.jong_start; jong <= params.jong_end; jong++) {
132
133 #ifdef DEBUG
134         fprintf (params.outfp,
135                  "(U+%04X, U+%04X, U+%04X)\n",
136                  cho, jung, jong);
137 #endif
138         combined_jamo (glyph, cho, jung, jong, tmp_glyph);
139         print_glyph_hex (params.outfp, codept, tmp_glyph);
140         codept++;
141         if (jong == JONG_UNICODE_END)
142           jong = JONG_EXTB_UNICODE_START - 1; /* Start Extended-B range */
143       }
144       if (jung == JUNG_UNICODE_END)
145         jung = JUNG_EXTB_UNICODE_START - 1;  /* Start Extended-B range */
146     }
147     if (cho == CHO_UNICODE_END)
148       cho = CHO_EXTA_UNICODE_START - 1;  /* Start Extended-A range */
149   }
150
151   if (params.infp  != stdin)  fclose (params.infp);
152   if (params.outfp != stdout) fclose (params.outfp);
153
154   exit (EXIT_SUCCESS);
155 }
```

Here is the call graph for this function:



5.15 src/unigencircles.c File Reference

unigencircles - Superimpose dashed combining circles on combining glyphs
#include <stdio.h>
#include <stdlib.h>
#include <string.h>
#include <ctype.h>
Include dependency graph for unigencircles.c:



Macros

- #define MAXSTRING 256

  Maximum input line length - 1.

Functions

- int main (int argc, char **argv)

  The main function.
- void add_single_circle (char *glyphstring)

  Superimpose a single-width dashed combining circle on a glyph bitmap.
- void add_double_circle (char *glyphstring, int offset)

  Superimpose a double-width dashed combining circle on a glyph bitmap.

5.15.1 Detailed Description

unigencircles - Superimpose dashed combining circles on combining glyphs

Author

Paul Hardy

Copyright

5.15.2 Function Documentation

5.15.2.1 add_double_circle()

void add_double_circle (
char * glyphstring,
int offset)

Superimpose a double-width dashed combining circle on a glyph bitmap.

Parameters

in,out	glyphstring	A double-width glyph, 16x16 pixels.

Definition at line 221 of file unigencircles.c.

```
222 {
223
224   char newstring[256];
225   /* Circle hex string pattern is "00000008000024004200240000000000" */
226
227   /* For double diacritical glyphs (offset = -8) */
228   /* Combining circle is left-justified.          */
229   char circle08[64]={0x0,0x0,0x0,0x0,  /* row  1 */
230                      0x0,0x0,0x0,0x0,  /* row  2 */
231                      0x0,0x0,0x0,0x0,  /* row  3 */
232                      0x0,0x0,0x0,0x0,  /* row  4 */
233                      0x0,0x0,0x0,0x0,  /* row  5 */
234                      0x0,0x0,0x0,0x0,  /* row  6 */
235                      0x2,0x4,0x0,0x0,  /* row  7 */
236                      0x0,0x0,0x0,0x0,  /* row  8 */
237                      0x4,0x2,0x0,0x0,  /* row  9 */
238                      0x0,0x0,0x0,0x0,  /* row 10 */
239                      0x2,0x4,0x0,0x0,  /* row 11 */
240                      0x0,0x0,0x0,0x0,  /* row 12 */
241                      0x0,0x0,0x0,0x0,  /* row 13 */
242                      0x0,0x0,0x0,0x0,  /* row 14 */
243                      0x0,0x0,0x0,0x0,  /* row 15 */
244                      0x0,0x0,0x0,0x0}; /* row 16 */
245
246   /* For all other combining glyphs (offset = -16) */
247   /* Combining circle is centered in 16 columns.    */
248   char circle16[64]={0x0,0x0,0x0,0x0,  /* row  1 */
```

```
249                     0x0,0x0,0x0,0x0,  /* row  2 */
250                     0x0,0x0,0x0,0x0,  /* row  3 */
251                     0x0,0x0,0x0,0x0,  /* row  4 */
252                     0x0,0x0,0x0,0x0,  /* row  5 */
253                     0x0,0x0,0x0,0x0,  /* row  6 */
254                     0x0,0x2,0x4,0x0,  /* row  7 */
255                     0x0,0x0,0x0,0x0,  /* row  8 */
256                     0x0,0x4,0x2,0x0,  /* row  9 */
257                     0x0,0x0,0x0,0x0,  /* row 10 */
258                     0x0,0x2,0x4,0x0,  /* row 11 */
259                     0x0,0x0,0x0,0x0,  /* row 12 */
260                     0x0,0x0,0x0,0x0,  /* row 13 */
261                     0x0,0x0,0x0,0x0,  /* row 14 */
262                     0x0,0x0,0x0,0x0,  /* row 15 */
263                     0x0,0x0,0x0,0x0}; /* row 16 */
264
265   char *circle; /* points into circle16 or circle08 */
266
267   int digit1, digit2; /* corresponding digits in each string */
268
269   int i; /* index variables */
270
271
272   /*
273 Determine if combining circle is left-justified (offset = -8)
274 or centered (offset = -16).
275 */
276   circle = (offset >= -8) ? circle08 : circle16;
277
278   /* for each character position, OR the corresponding circle glyph value */
279   for (i = 0; i < 64; i++) {
280     glyphstring[i] = toupper (glyphstring[i]);
281
282     /* Convert ASCII character to a hexadecimal integer */
283     digit1 = (glyphstring[i] <= '9') ?
284           (glyphstring[i] - '0') : (glyphstring[i] - 'A' + 0xA);
285
286     /* Superimpose dashed circle */
287     digit2 = digit1 | circle[i];
288
289     /* Convert hexadecimal integer to an ASCII character */
290     newstring[i] = (digit2 <= 9) ?
291                 ('0' + digit2) : ('A' + digit2 - 0xA);
292   }
293
294   /* Terminate string for output */
295   newstring[i++] = '\n';
296   newstring[i++] = '\0';
297
298   memcpy (glyphstring, newstring, i);
299
300   return;
301 }
```

Here is the caller graph for this function:

5.15.2.2 add_single_circle()

```
void add_single_circle (
            char * glyphstring )
```

Superimpose a single-width dashed combining circle on a glyph bitmap.

Parameters

in,out	glyphstring	A single-width glyph, 8x16 pixels.

Definition at line 163 of file unigencircles.c.

```
164 {
165
166   char newstring[256];
167   /* Circle hex string pattern is "00000008000024004200240000000000" */
168   char circle[32]={0x0,0x0,  /* row  1 */
169                    0x0,0x0,  /* row  2 */
170                    0x0,0x0,  /* row  3 */
171                    0x0,0x0,  /* row  4 */
172                    0x0,0x0,  /* row  5 */
173                    0x0,0x0,  /* row  6 */
174                    0x2,0x4,  /* row  7 */
175                    0x0,0x0,  /* row  8 */
176                    0x4,0x2,  /* row  9 */
177                    0x0,0x0,  /* row 10 */
178                    0x2,0x4,  /* row 11 */
179                    0x0,0x0,  /* row 12 */
180                    0x0,0x0,  /* row 13 */
181                    0x0,0x0,  /* row 14 */
182                    0x0,0x0,  /* row 15 */
183                    0x0,0x0}; /* row 16 */
184
185   int digit1, digit2; /* corresponding digits in each string */
186
187   int i; /* index variables */
188
189   /* for each character position, OR the corresponding circle glyph value */
190   for (i = 0; i < 32; i++) {
191     glyphstring[i] = toupper (glyphstring[i]);
192
193     /* Convert ASCII character to a hexadecimal integer */
194     digit1 = (glyphstring[i] <= '9') ?
195              (glyphstring[i] - '0') : (glyphstring[i] - 'A' + 0xA);
196
197     /* Superimpose dashed circle */
198     digit2 = digit1 | circle[i];
199
200     /* Convert hexadecimal integer to an ASCII character */
201     newstring[i] = (digit2 <= 9) ?
202                    ('0' + digit2) : ('A' + digit2 - 0xA);
203   }
204
205   /* Terminate string for output */
206   newstring[i++] = '\n';
207   newstring[i++] = '\0';
208
209   memcpy (glyphstring, newstring, i);
210
211   return;
212 }
```

Here is the caller graph for this function:

5.15.2.3 main()

int main (

int argc,
char ** argv)

The main function.

Parameters

in	argc	The count of command line arguments.
in	argv	Pointer to array of command line arguments.

Returns

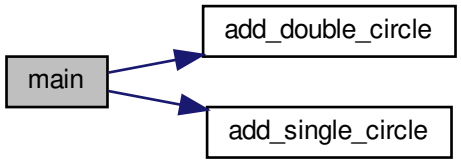
This program exits with status EXIT_SUCCESS.

Definition at line 73 of file unigencircles.c.

```
74 {
75
76   char teststring[MAXSTRING];  /* current input line                    */
77   int  loc;                    /* Unicode code point of current input line */
78   int  offset;                 /* offset value of a combining character    */
79   char *gstart;                  /* glyph start, pointing into teststring    */
80
81   char combining[0x110000];    /* 1 --> combining glyph; 0 --> non-combining */
82   char x_offset [0x110000];    /* second value in *combining.txt files       */
83
84   void add_single_circle(char *);      /* add a single-width dashed circle */
85   void add_double_circle(char *, int); /* add a double-width dashed circle */
86
87   FILE *infilefp;
88
89   /*
90 if (argc != 3) {
91 fprintf (stderr,
92 "\n\nUsage: %s combining.txt nonprinting.hex < unifont.hex > unifontfull.hex\n\n");
93 exit (EXIT_FAILURE);
94 }
95 */
96
97   /*
98 Read the combining characters list.
99 */
100   /* Start with no combining code points flagged */
101   memset (combining, 0, 0x110000 * sizeof (char));
102   memset (x_offset , 0, 0x110000 * sizeof (char));
103
104   if ((infilefp = fopen (argv[1],"r")) == NULL) {
105     fprintf (stderr,"ERROR - combining characters file %s not found.\n\n",
106              argv[1]);
107     exit (EXIT_FAILURE);
108   }
109
110   /* Flag list of combining characters to add a dashed circle. */
111   while (fscanf (infilefp, "%X:%d", &loc, &offset) != EOF) {
112     /*
113 U+01107F and U+01D1A0 are not defined as combining characters
114 in Unicode; they were added in a combining.txt file as the
115 only way to make them look acceptable in proximity to other
116 glyphs in their script.
117 */
118     if (loc != 0x01107F && loc != 0x01D1A0) {
119       combining[loc] = 1;
120       x_offset [loc] = offset;
121     }
122   }
123   fclose (infilefp); /* all done reading combining.txt */
124
125   /* Now read the non-printing glyphs; they never have dashed circles */
126   if ((infilefp = fopen (argv[2],"r")) == NULL) {
127     fprintf (stderr,"ERROR - nonprinting characters file %s not found.\n\n",
128              argv[1]);
129     exit (EXIT_FAILURE);
130   }
131
132   /* Reset list of nonprinting characters to avoid adding a dashed circle. */
133   while (fscanf (infilefp, "%X:%*s", &loc) != EOF) combining[loc] = 0;
```

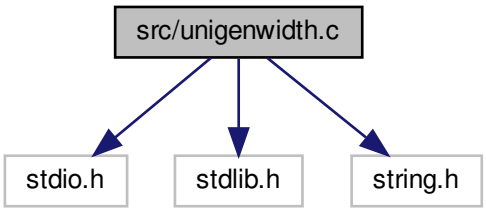
```
134
135    fclose (infilefp); /* all done reading nonprinting.hex */
136
137    /*
138 Read the hex glyphs.
139 */
140    teststring[MAXSTRING - 1] = '\0';   /* so there's no chance we leave array  */
141    while (fgets (teststring, MAXSTRING-1, stdin) != NULL) {
142       sscanf (teststring, "%X", &loc);     /* loc == the Uniocde code point    */
143       gstart = strchr (teststring,':') + 1; /* start of glyph bitmap            */
144       if (combining[loc]) {               /* if a combining character         */
145          if (strlen (gstart) < 35)
146             add_single_circle (gstart);              /* single-width */
147          else
148             add_double_circle (gstart, x_offset[loc]);  /* double-width */
149       }
150       printf ("%s", teststring); /* output the new character .hex string */
151    }
152
153    exit (EXIT_SUCCESS);
154 }
```

Here is the call graph for this function:



5.16 src/unigenwidth.c File Reference

unigenwidth - IEEE 1003.1-2008 setup to calculate wchar_t string widths
#include <stdio.h>
#include <stdlib.h>
#include <string.h>
Include dependency graph for unigenwidth.c:



Macros

- #define MAXSTRING 256

  Maximum input line length - 1.
- #define PIKTO_START 0x0F0E70

  Start of Pikto code point range.
- #define PIKTO_END 0x0F11EF

  End of Pikto code point range.
- #define PIKTO_SIZE (PIKTO_END - PIKTO_START + 1)

Functions

- int main (int argc, char **argv)

  The main function.

5.16.1 Detailed Description

unigenwidth - IEEE 1003.1-2008 setup to calculate wchar_t string widths

Author

Paul Hardy.

Copyright

All glyphs are treated as 16 pixels high, and can be 8, 16, 24, or 32 pixels wide (resulting in widths of 1, 2, 3, or 4, respectively).

5.16.2 Macro Definition Documentation

5.16.2.1 PIKTO_SIZE

#define PIKTO_SIZE (PIKTO_END - PIKTO_START + 1)
Number of code points in Pikto range.
Definition at line 52 of file unigenwidth.c.

5.16.3 Function Documentation

5.16.3.1 main()

int main (
int argc,
char ** argv)
The main function.

Parameters

in	argc	The count of command line arguments.
in	argv	Pointer to array of command line arguments.

Returns

This program exits with status EXIT_SUCCESS.

Definition at line 63 of file unigenwidth.c.

```
64 {
65
66   int i; /* loop variable */
67
68   char teststring[MAXSTRING];
69   int  loc;
70   char *gstart;
71
72   char glyph_width[0x20000];
73   char pikto_width[PIKTO_SIZE];
74
75   FILE *infilefp;
76
77   if (argc != 3) {
78     fprintf (stderr, "\n\nUsage: %s <unifont.hex> <combining.txt>\n\n", argv[0]);
79     exit (EXIT_FAILURE);
80   }
81
82   /*
83 Read the collection of hex glyphs.
84 */
85   if ((infilefp = fopen (argv[1],"r")) == NULL) {
86     fprintf (stderr,"ERROR - hex input file %s not found.\n\n", argv[1]);
87     exit (EXIT_FAILURE);
88   }
89
90   /* Flag glyph as non-existent until found. */
91   memset (glyph_width, -1, 0x20000 * sizeof (char));
92   memset (pikto_width, -1, (PIKTO_SIZE) * sizeof (char));
93
94   teststring[MAXSTRING-1] = '\0';
95   while (fgets (teststring, MAXSTRING-1, infilefp) != NULL) {
96     sscanf (teststring, "%X:%*s", &loc);
97     if (loc < 0x20000) {
98       gstart = strchr (teststring,':') + 1;
99       /*
100 16 rows per glyph, 2 ASCII hexadecimal digits per byte,
101 so divide number of digits by 32 (shift right 5 bits).
102 */
103       glyph_width[loc] = (strlen (gstart) - 1) » 5;
104     }
105     else if ((loc >= PIKTO_START) && (loc <= PIKTO_END)) {
106       gstart = strchr (teststring,':') + 1;
107       pikto_width[loc - PIKTO_START] = strlen (gstart) <= 34 ? 1 : 2;
108     }
109   }
110
111   fclose (infilefp);
112
113   /*
114 Now read the combining character code points.  These have width of 0.
115 */
116   if ((infilefp = fopen (argv[2],"r")) == NULL) {
117     fprintf (stderr,"ERROR - combining characters file %s not found.\n\n", argv[2]);
118     exit (EXIT_FAILURE);
119   }
120
121   while (fgets (teststring, MAXSTRING-1, infilefp) != NULL) {
122     sscanf (teststring, "%X:%*s", &loc);
123     if (loc < 0x20000) glyph_width[loc] = 0;
124   }
125
126   fclose (infilefp);
127
128   /*
129 Code Points with Unusual Properties (Unicode Standard, Chapter 4).
130
131 As of Unifont 10.0.04, use the widths in the "*-nonprinting.hex"
132 files.  If an application is smart enough to know how to handle
133 these special cases, it will not render the "nonprinting" glyph
134 and will treat the code point as being zero-width.
135 */
136 // glyph_width[0]=0; /* NULL character */
137 // for (i = 0x0001; i <= 0x001F; i++) glyph_width[i]=-1; /* Control Characters */
138 // for (i = 0x007F; i <= 0x009F; i++) glyph_width[i]=-1; /* Control Characters */
139
```

```
140 // glyph_width[0x034F]=0; /* combining grapheme joiner              */
141 // glyph_width[0x180B]=0; /* Mongolian free variation selector one   */
142 // glyph_width[0x180C]=0; /* Mongolian free variation selector two   */
143 // glyph_width[0x180D]=0; /* Mongolian free variation selector three */
144 // glyph_width[0x180E]=0; /* Mongolian vowel separator               */
145 // glyph_width[0x200B]=0; /* zero width space                        */
146 // glyph_width[0x200C]=0; /* zero width non-joiner                   */
147 // glyph_width[0x200D]=0; /* zero width joiner                       */
148 // glyph_width[0x200E]=0; /* left-to-right mark                      */
149 // glyph_width[0x200F]=0; /* right-to-left mark                      */
150 // glyph_width[0x202A]=0; /* left-to-right embedding                 */
151 // glyph_width[0x202B]=0; /* right-to-left embedding                 */
152 // glyph_width[0x202C]=0; /* pop directional formatting              */
153 // glyph_width[0x202D]=0; /* left-to-right override                  */
154 // glyph_width[0x202E]=0; /* right-to-left override                  */
155 // glyph_width[0x2060]=0; /* word joiner                             */
156 // glyph_width[0x2061]=0; /* function application                    */
157 // glyph_width[0x2062]=0; /* invisible times                         */
158 // glyph_width[0x2063]=0; /* invisible separator                     */
159 // glyph_width[0x2064]=0; /* invisible plus                          */
160 // glyph_width[0x206A]=0; /* inhibit symmetric swapping              */
161 // glyph_width[0x206B]=0; /* activate symmetric swapping             */
162 // glyph_width[0x206C]=0; /* inhibit arabic form shaping             */
163 // glyph_width[0x206D]=0; /* activate arabic form shaping            */
164 // glyph_width[0x206E]=0; /* national digit shapes                   */
165 // glyph_width[0x206F]=0; /* nominal digit shapes                    */
166
167 // /* Variation Selector-1 to Variation Selector-16 */
168 // for (i = 0xFE00; i <= 0xFE0F; i++) glyph_width[i] = 0;
169
170 // glyph_width[0xFEFF]=0; /* zero width no-break space         */
171 // glyph_width[0xFFF9]=0; /* interlinear annotation anchor     */
172 // glyph_width[0xFFFA]=0; /* interlinear annotation separator  */
173 // glyph_width[0xFFFB]=0; /* interlinear annotation terminator */
174   /*
175 Let glyph widths represent 0xFFFC (object replacement character)
176 and 0xFFFD (replacement character).
177 */
178
179   /*
180 Hangul Jamo:
181
182 Leading Consonant (Choseong): leave spacing as is.
183
184 Hangul Choseong Filler (U+115F): set width to 2.
185
186 Hangul Jungseong Filler, Hangul Vowel (Jungseong), and
187 Final Consonant (Jongseong): set width to 0, because these
188 combine with the leading consonant as one composite syllabic
189 glyph.  As of Unicode 5.2, the Hangul Jamo block (U+1100..U+11FF)
190 is completely filled.
191 */
192   // for (i = 0x1160; i <= 0x11FF; i++) glyph_width[i]=0; /* Vowels & Final Consonants */
193
194   /*
195 Private Use Area -- the width is undefined, but likely
196 to be 2 charcells wide either from a graphic glyph or
197 from a four-digit hexadecimal glyph representing the
198 code point.  Therefore if any PUA glyph does not have
199 a non-zero width yet, assign it a default width of 2.
200 The Unicode Standard allows giving PUA characters
201 default property values; see for example The Unicode
202 Standard Version 5.0, p. 91.  This same default is
203 used for higher plane PUA code points below.
204 */
205   // for (i = 0xE000; i <= 0xF8FF; i++) {
206   //    if (glyph_width[i] == 0) glyph_width[i]=2;
207   // }
208
209   /*
210 <not a character>
211 */
212   for (i = 0xFDD0; i <= 0xFDEF; i++) glyph_width[i] = -1;
213   glyph_width[0xFFFE] = -1; /* Byte Order Mark */
214   glyph_width[0xFFFF] = -1; /* Byte Order Mark */
215
216   /* Surrogate Code Points */
217   for (i = 0xD800; i <= 0xDFFF; i++) glyph_width[i]=-1;
218
219   /* CJK Code Points */
220   for (i = 0x4E00; i <= 0x9FFF; i++) if (glyph_width[i] < 0) glyph_width[i] = 2;
```

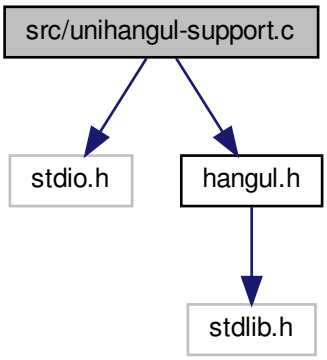
```
221   for (i = 0x3400; i <= 0x4DBF; i++) if (glyph_width[i] < 0) glyph_width[i] = 2;
222   for (i = 0xF900; i <= 0xFAFF; i++) if (glyph_width[i] < 0) glyph_width[i] = 2;
223
224   /*
225 Now generate the output file.
226 */
227   printf ("/*\n");
228   printf ("   wcwidth and wcswidth functions, as per IEEE 1003.1-2008\n");
229   printf ("   System Interfaces, pp. 2241 and 2251.\n\n");
230   printf ("   Author: Paul Hardy, 2013\n\n");
231   printf ("   Copyright (c) 2013 Paul Hardy\n\n");
232   printf ("   LICENSE:\n");
233   printf ("\n");
234   printf ("      This program is free software: you can redistribute it and/or modify\n");
235   printf ("      it under the terms of the GNU General Public License as published by\n");
236   printf ("      the Free Software Foundation, either version 2 of the License, or\n");
237   printf ("      (at your option) any later version.\n");
238   printf ("\n");
239   printf ("      This program is distributed in the hope that it will be useful,\n");
240   printf ("      but WITHOUT ANY WARRANTY; without even the implied warranty of\n");
241   printf ("      MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE.  See the\n");
242   printf ("      GNU General Public License for more details.\n");
243   printf ("\n");
244   printf ("      You should have received a copy of the GNU General Public License\n");
245   printf ("      along with this program.  If not, see <http://www.gnu.org/licenses/>.\n");
246   printf ("*/\n\n");
247
248   printf ("#include <wchar.h>\n\n");
249   printf ("/* Definitions for Pikto CSUR Private Use Area glyphs */\n");
250   printf ("#define PIKTO_START\t0x%06X\n", PIKTO_START);
251   printf ("#define PIKTO_END\t0x%06X\n", PIKTO_END);
252   printf ("#define PIKTO_SIZE\t(PIKTO_END - PIKTO_START + 1)\n");
253   printf ("\n\n");
254   printf ("/* wcwidth -- return charcell positions of one code point */\n");
255   printf ("inline int\nwcwidth (wchar_t wc)\n{\n");
256   printf ("   return (wcswidth (&wc, 1));\n");
257   printf ("}\n");
258   printf ("\n\n");
259   printf ("int\nwcswidth (const wchar_t *pwcs, size_t n)\n{\n\n");
260   printf ("   int i;                  /* loop variable                                */\n");
261   printf ("   unsigned codept;        /* Unicode code point of current character      */\n");
262   printf ("   unsigned plane;         /* Unicode plane, 0x00..0x10                    */\n");
263   printf ("   unsigned lower17;       /* lower 17 bits of Unicode code point          */\n");
264   printf ("   unsigned lower16;       /* lower 16 bits of Unicode code point          */\n");
265   printf ("   int lowpt, midpt, highpt; /* for binary searching in plane1zeroes[]     */\n");
266   printf ("   int found;              /* for binary searching in plane1zeroes[]       */\n");
267   printf ("   int totalwidth;         /* total width of string, in charcells (1 or 2/glyph) */\n");
268   printf ("   int illegalchar;        /* Whether or not this code point is illegal    */\n");
269   putchar ('\n');
270
271   /*
272 Print the glyph_width[] array for glyphs widths in the
273 Basic Multilingual Plane (Plane 0).
274 */
275   printf ("   char glyph_width[0x20000] = {");
276   for (i = 0; i < 0x10000; i++) {
277     if ((i & 0x1F) == 0)
278       printf ("\n      /* U+%04X */ ", i);
279     printf ("%d,", glyph_width[i]);
280   }
281   for (i = 0x10000; i < 0x20000; i++) {
282     if ((i & 0x1F) == 0)
283       printf ("\n      /* U+%06X */ ", i);
284     printf ("%d", glyph_width[i]);
285     if (i < 0x1FFFF) putchar (',');
286   }
287   printf ("\n   };\n\n");
288
289   /*
290 Print the pikto_width[] array for Pikto glyph widths.
291 */
292   printf ("   char pikto_width[PIKTO_SIZE] = {");
293   for (i = 0; i < PIKTO_SIZE; i++) {
294     if ((i & 0x1F) == 0)
295       printf ("\n      /* U+%06X */ ", PIKTO_START + i);
296     printf ("%d", pikto_width[i]);
297     if ((PIKTO_START + i) < PIKTO_END) putchar (',');
298   }
299   printf ("\n   };\n\n");
300
301   /*
```

```
302 Execution part of wcswidth.
303 */
304   printf ("\n");
305   printf ("   illegalchar = totalwidth = 0;\n");
306   printf ("   for (i = 0; !illegalchar && i < n; i++) {\n");
307   printf ("     codept  = pwcs[i];\n");
308   printf ("     plane   = codept » 16;\n");
309   printf ("     lower17 = codept & 0x1FFFF;\n");
310   printf ("     lower16 = codept & 0xFFFF;\n");
311   printf ("     if (plane < 2) { /* the most common case */\n");
312   printf ("       if (glyph_width[lower17] < 0) illegalchar = 1;\n");
313   printf ("       else totalwidth += glyph_width[lower17];\n");
314   printf ("     }\n");
315   printf ("     else { /* a higher plane or beyond Unicode range */\n");
316   printf ("       if  ((lower16 == 0xFFFE) || (lower16 == 0xFFFF)) {\n");
317   printf ("         illegalchar = 1;\n");
318   printf ("       }\n");
319   printf ("       else if (plane < 4) {  /* Ideographic Plane */\n");
320   printf ("         totalwidth += 2; /* Default ideographic width */\n");
321   printf ("       }\n");
322   printf ("       else if (plane == 0x0F) {  /* CSUR Private Use Area */\n");
323   printf ("         if (lower16 <= 0x0E6F) { /* Kinya */\n");
324   printf ("           totalwidth++; /* all Kinya syllables have width 1 */\n");
325   printf ("         }\n");
326   printf ("         else if (lower16 <= (PIKTO_END & 0xFFFF)) { /* Pikto */\n");
327   printf ("           if (pikto_width[lower16 - (PIKTO_START & 0xFFFF)] < 0) illegalchar = 1;\n");
328   printf ("           else totalwidth += pikto_width[lower16 - (PIKTO_START & 0xFFFF)];\n");
329   printf ("         }\n");
330   printf ("       }\n");
331   printf ("       else if (plane > 0x10) {\n");
332   printf ("         illegalchar = 1;\n");
333   printf ("       }\n");
334   printf ("       /* Other non-printing in higher planes; return -1 as per IEEE 1003.1-2008. */\n");
335   printf ("       else if (/* language tags */\n");
336   printf ("                codept == 0x0E0001 || (codept >= 0x0E0020 && codept <= 0x0E007F) ||\n");
337   printf ("                /* variation selectors, 0x0E0100..0x0E01EF */\n");
338   printf ("                (codept >= 0x0E0100 && codept <= 0x0E01EF)) {\n");
339   printf ("         illegalchar = 1;\n");
340   printf ("       }\n");
341   printf ("       /*\n");
342   printf ("         Unicode plane 0x02..0x10 printing character\n");
343   printf ("       */\n");
344   printf ("       else {\n");
345   printf ("         illegalchar = 1; /* code is not in font */\n");
346   printf ("       }\n");
347   printf ("\n");
348   printf ("     }\n");
349   printf ("   }\n");
350   printf ("   if (illegalchar) totalwidth = -1;\n");
351   printf ("\n");
352   printf ("   return (totalwidth);\n");
353   printf ("\n");
354   printf ("}\n");
355
356   exit (EXIT_SUCCESS);
357 }
```

5.17 src/unihangul-support.c File Reference

Functions for converting Hangul letters into syllables.
#include <stdio.h>
#include "hangul.h"

Include dependency graph for unihangul-support.c:



Functions

- unsigned hangul_read_base8 (FILE *infp, unsigned char base[][32])

  Read hangul-base.hex file into a unsigned char array.
- unsigned hangul_read_base16 (FILE *infp, unsigned base[][16])

  Read hangul-base.hex file into a unsigned array.
- void hangul_decompose (unsigned codept, int *initial, int *medial, int *final)

  Decompose a Hangul Syllables code point into three letters.
- unsigned hangul_compose (int initial, int medial, int final)

  Compose a Hangul syllable into a code point, or 0 if none exists.
- void hangul_hex_indices (int choseong, int jungseong, int jongseong, int *cho_index, int *jung_index, int *jong_index)

  Determine index values to the bitmaps for a syllable's components.
- void hangul_variations (int choseong, int jungseong, int jongseong, int *cho_var, int *jung_var, int *jong_var)

  Determine the variations of each letter in a Hangul syllable.
- int cho_variation (int choseong, int jungseong, int jongseong)

  Return the Johab 6/3/1 choseong variation for a syllable.
- int is_wide_vowel (int vowel)

  Whether vowel has rightmost vertical stroke to the right.
- int jung_variation (int choseong, int jungseong, int jongseong)

  Return the Johab 6/3/1 jungseong variation.
- int jong_variation (int choseong, int jungseong, int jongseong)

  Return the Johab 6/3/1 jongseong variation.
- void hangul_syllable (int choseong, int jungseong, int jongseong, unsigned char hangul_base[][32], unsigned char *syllable)

  Given letters in a Hangul syllable, return a glyph.
- int glyph_overlap (unsigned *glyph1, unsigned *glyph2)

  See if two glyphs overlap.

- void combine_glyphs (unsigned *glyph1, unsigned *glyph2, unsigned *combined_glyph)
  Combine two glyphs into one glyph.
- void print_glyph_txt (FILE *fp, unsigned codept, unsigned *this_glyph)
  Print one glyph in Unifont hexdraw plain text style.
- void print_glyph_hex (FILE *fp, unsigned codept, unsigned *this_glyph)
  Print one glyph in Unifont hexdraw hexadecimal string style.
- void one_jamo (unsigned glyph_table[MAX_GLYPHS][16], unsigned jamo, unsigned *jamo_glyph)
  Convert Hangul Jamo choseong, jungseong, and jongseong into a glyph.
- void combined_jamo (unsigned glyph_table[MAX_GLYPHS][16], unsigned cho, unsigned jung, unsigned jong, unsigned *combined_glyph)
  Convert Hangul Jamo choseong, jungseong, and jongseong into a glyph.

5.17.1 Detailed Description

Functions for converting Hangul letters into syllables.
This file contains functions for reading in Hangul letters arranged in a Johab 6/3/1 pattern and composing syllables with them. One function maps an iniital letter (choseong), medial letter (jungseong), and final letter (jongseong) into the Hangul Syllables Unicode block, U+AC00..U+D7A3. Other functions allow formation of glyphs that include the ancient Hangul letters that Hanterm supported. More can be added if desired, with appropriate changes to start positions and lengths defined in "hangul.h".

Author

Paul Hardy

Copyright

Copyright © 2023 Paul Hardy

5.17.2 Function Documentation

5.17.2.1 cho_variation()

```
int cho_variation (
            int choseong,
            int jungseong,
            int jongseong )
```

Return the Johab 6/3/1 choseong variation for a syllable.
This function takes the two or three (if jongseong is included) letters that comprise a syllable and determine the variation of the initial consonant (choseong).
Each choseong has 6 variations:
Variation Occurrence
0 Choseong with a vertical vowel such as "A". 1 Choseong with a horizontal vowel such as "O". 2 Choseong with a vertical and horizontal vowel such as "WA". 3 Same as variation 0, but with jongseong (final consonant). 4 Same as variation 1, but with jongseong (final consonant). Also a horizontal vowel pointing down, such as U and YU. 5 Same as variation 2, but with jongseong (final consonant). Also a horizontal vowel pointing down with vertical element, such as WEO, WE, and WI.
In addition, if the vowel is horizontal and a downward-pointing stroke as in the modern letters U, WEO, WE, WI, and YU, and in archaic letters YU-YEO, YU-YE, YU-I, araea, and araea-i, then 3 is added to the initial variation of 0 to 2, resulting in a choseong variation of 3 to 5, respectively.

Parameters

in	choseong	The 1st letter in the syllable.
in	jungseong	The 2nd letter in the syllable.
in	jongseong	The 3rd letter in the syllable.

Returns

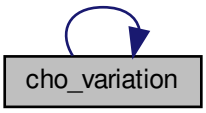
The choseong variation, 0 to 5.

Definition at line 350 of file unihangul-support.c.

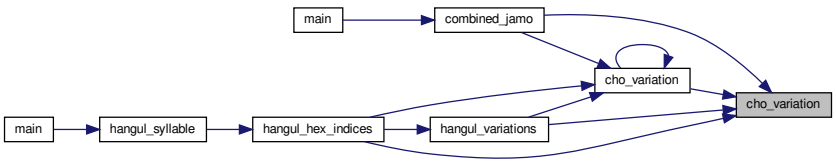
```
350                                                 {
351     int cho_variation;  /* Return value */
352
353     /*
354 The Choseong cho_var is determined by the
355 21 modern + 50 ancient Jungseong, and whether
356 or not the syllable contains a final consonant
357 (Jongseong).
358 */
359     static int choseong_var [TOTAL_JUNG + 1] = {
360         /*
361 Modern Jungseong in positions 0..20.
362 */
363 /* Location Variations  Unicode Range    Vowel #    Vowel Names  */
364 /* -------- ---------  -------------   -------    ----------- */
365 /* 0x2FB */ 0, 0, 0, // U+1161..U+1163-->[ 0.. 2]  A,   AE,  YA
366 /* 0x304 */ 0, 0, 0, // U+1164..U+1166-->[ 3.. 5]  YAE, EO,  E
367 /* 0x30D */ 0, 0,    // U+1167..U+1168-->[ 6.. 7]  YEO, YE
368 /* 0x313 */ 1,       // U+1169        -->[ 8]      O
369 /* 0x316 */ 2, 2, 2, // U+116A..U+116C-->[ 9..11]  WA,  WAE, WE
370 /* 0x31F */ 1, 4,    // U+116D..U+116E-->[12..13]  YO,  U
371 /* 0x325 */ 5, 5, 5, // U+116F..U+1171-->[14..16]  WEO, WE,  WI
372 /* 0x32E */ 4, 1,    // U+1172..U+1173-->[17..18]  YU,  EU
373 /* 0x334 */ 2,       // U+1174        -->[19]      YI
374 /* 0x337 */ 0,       // U+1175        -->[20]      I
375         /*
376 Ancient Jungseong in positions 21..70.
377 */
378 /* Location  Variations  Unicode Range    Vowel #       Vowel Names  */
379 /* --------  ---------  -------------   -------       -----------  */
380 /* 0x33A: */ 2, 5, 2, // U+1176..U+1178-->[21..23]   A-O,    A-U,   YA-O
381 /* 0x343: */ 2, 2, 5, // U+1179..U+117B-->[24..26]   YA-YO,  EO-O,  EU-U
382 /* 0x34C: */ 2, 2, 5, // U+117C..U+117E-->[27..29]   EO-EU, YEO-O,  YEO-U
383 /* 0x355: */ 2, 5, 5, // U+117F..U+1181-->[30..32]   O-EO,   O-E,    O-YE,
384 /* 0x35E: */ 4, 4, 2, // U+1182..U+1184-->[33..35]   O-O,    O-U,   YO-YA,
385 /* 0x367: */ 2, 2, 5, // U+1185..U+1187-->[36..38]   YO-YAE, YO-YEO, YO-O,
386 /* 0x370: */ 2, 5, 5, // U+1188..U+118A-->[39..41]   YO-I,   U-A,    U-AE,
387 /* 0x379: */ 5, 5, 5, // U+118B..U+118D-->[42..44]  U-EO-EU, U-YE,   U-U,
388 /* 0x382: */ 5, 5, 5, // U+118E..U+1190-->[45..47]   YU-A,   YU-EO,  YU-E,
389 /* 0x38B: */ 5, 5, 2, // U+1191..U+1193-->[48..50]   YU-YEO, YU-YE,  YU-U,
390 /* 0x394: */ 5, 2, 2, // U+1194..U+1196-->[51..53]   YU-I,   EU-U,   EU-EU,
391 /* 0x39D: */ 2, 0, 0, // U+1197..U+1199-->[54..56]   YI-U,   I-A,    I-YA,
392 /* 0x3A6: */ 2, 5, 2, // U+119A..U+119C-->[57..59]   I-O,    I-U,    I-EU,
393 /* 0x3AF: */ 0, 1, 2, // U+119D..U+119F-->[60..62]  I-ARAEA, ARAEA, ARAEA-EO,
394 /* 0x3B8: */ 1, 2, 1, // U+11A0..U+11A2-->[63..65]  ARAEA-U, ARAEA-I,SSANGARAEA,
395 /* 0x3C1: */ 2, 5, 0, // U+11A3..U+11A5-->[66..68]   A-EU,   YA-U,  YEO-YA,
396 /* 0x3CA: */ 2, 2,    // U+11A6..U+11A7-->[69..70]   O-YA,   O-YAE,
397 #ifdef EXTENDED_HANGUL
398 /* 0x3D0: */ 2, 4, 5, // U+D7B0..U+D7B2-->[71..73]   O-YEO,  O-O-I, YO-A,
399 /* 0x3D9: */ 5, 2, 5, // U+D7B3..U+D7B5-->[74..76]   YO-AE,  YO-EO,  U-YEO,
400 /* 0x3E2: */ 5, 5, 4, // U+D7B6..U+D7B8-->[77..79]   U-I-I,  YU-AE,  YU-O,
401 /* 0x3EB: */ 5, 2, 5, // U+D7B9..U+D7BB-->[80..82]   EU-A,   EU-EO,  EU-E,
402 /* 0x3F4: */ 4, 2, 3, // U+D7BC..U+D7BE-->[83..85]   EU-O,   I-YA-O, I-YAE,
403 /* 0x3FD: */ 3, 3, 2, // U+D7BF..U+D7C1-->[86..88]   I-YEO,  I-YE,   I-O-I,
404 /* 0x406: */ 2, 2, 0, // U+D7C2..U+D7C4-->[89..91]   I-YO,   I-YU,   I-I,
405 /* 0x40F: */ 2, 2,    // U+D7C5..U+D7C6-->[92..93]  ARAEA-A, ARAEA-E,
406 /* 0x415: */ -1       // Mark end of list of vowels.
407 #else
408 /* 0x310: */ -1       // Mark end of list of vowels.
409 #endif
410     };
411
412
413     if (jungseong < 0 || jungseong >= TOTAL_JUNG) {
```

```
414     cho_variation = -1;
415   }
416   else {
417     cho_variation = choseong_var [jungseong];
418     if (choseong >= 0 && jongseong >= 0 && cho_variation < 3)
419       cho_variation += 3;
420   }
421
422
423   return cho_variation;
424 }
```

Here is the call graph for this function:



Here is the caller graph for this function:



5.17.2.2 combine_glyphs()

```
void combine_glyphs (
                unsigned * glyph1,
                unsigned * glyph2,
                unsigned * combined_glyph )
```

Combine two glyphs into one glyph.

Parameters

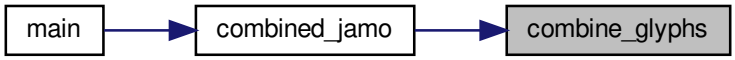
in	glyph1	The first glyph to overlap.
in	glyph2	The second glyph to overlap.
out	combined_glyph	The returned combination glyph.

Definition at line 637 of file unihangul-support.c.

```
638                                     {
639   int i;
640
641   for (i = 0; i < 16; i++)
642     combined_glyph [i] = glyph1 [i] | glyph2 [i];
```

```
643
644     return;
645 }
```

Here is the caller graph for this function:



5.17.2.3 combined_jamo()

```
void combined_jamo (
                unsigned glyph_table[MAX_GLYPHS][16],
                unsigned cho,
                unsigned jung,
                unsigned jong,
                unsigned * combined_glyph )
```

Convert Hangul Jamo choseong, jungseong, and jongseong into a glyph.
This function converts input Hangul choseong, jungseong, and jongseong Unicode code triplets into a Hangul syllable. Any of those with an out of range code point are assigned a blank glyph for combining.
This function performs the following steps:

1) Determine the sequence number of choseong, jungseong, and jongseong, from 0 to the total number of choseong, jungseong, or jongseong, respectively, minus one. The sequence for each is as follows:

   a) Choseong: Unicode code points of U+1100..U+115E and then U+A960..U+A97C.

   b) Jungseong: Unicode code points of U+1161..U+11A7 and then U+D7B0..U+D7C6.

   c) Jongseong: Unicode code points of U+11A8..U+11FF and then U+D7CB..U+D7FB.

2) From the choseong, jungseong, and jongseong sequence number, determine the variation of choseong and jungseong (there is only one jongseong variation, although it is shifted right by one column for some vowels with a pair of long vertical strokes on the right side).

3) Convert the variation numbers for the three syllable components to index locations in the glyph array.

4) Combine the glyph array glyphs into a syllable.

Parameters

in	glyph_table	The collection of all jamo glyphs.
in	cho	The choseong Unicode code point, 0 or 0x1100..0x115F.
in	jung	The jungseong Unicode code point, 0 or 0x1160..0x11A7.

Parameters

in	jong	The jongseong Unicode code point, 0 or 0x11A8..0x11FF.
out	combined_glyph	The output glyph, 16 columns in each of 16 rows.

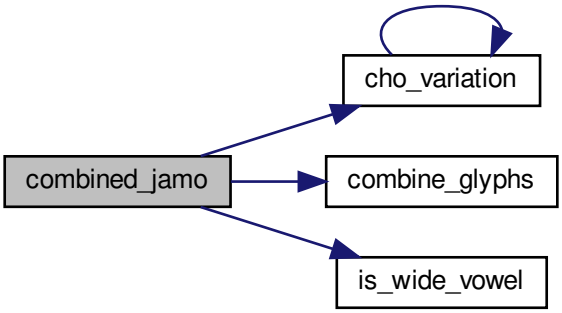
Definition at line 787 of file unihangul-support.c.

```
789                                     {
790
791     int i;  /* Loop variable. */
792     int cho_num,   jung_num,   jong_num;
793     int cho_group, jung_group, jong_group;
794     int cho_index, jung_index, jong_index;
795
796     unsigned tmp_glyph[16]; /* Hold shifted jongsung for wide vertical vowel. */
797
798     int  cho_variation (int choseong, int jungseong, int jongseong);
799
800     void combine_glyphs (unsigned *glyph1, unsigned *glyph2,
801                          unsigned *combined_glyph);
802
803
804     /* Choose a blank glyph for each syllalbe by default. */
805     cho_index = jung_index = jong_index = 0x000;
806
807     /*
808 Convert Unicode code points to jamo sequence number
809 of each letter, or -1 if letter is not in valid range.
810 */
811     if (cho >= 0x1100 && cho <= 0x115E)
812       cho_num = cho - CHO_UNICODE_START;
813     else if (cho >= CHO_EXTA_UNICODE_START &&
814              cho < (CHO_EXTA_UNICODE_START + NCHO_EXTA))
815       cho_num = cho - CHO_EXTA_UNICODE_START + NCHO_MODERN + NJONG_ANCIENT;
816     else
817       cho_num = -1;
818
819     if (jung >= 0x1161 && jung <= 0x11A7)
820       jung_num = jung - JUNG_UNICODE_START;
821     else if (jung >= JUNG_EXTB_UNICODE_START &&
822              jung < (JUNG_EXTB_UNICODE_START + NJUNG_EXTB))
823       jung_num = jung - JUNG_EXTB_UNICODE_START + NJUNG_MODERN + NJUNG_ANCIENT;
824     else
825       jung_num = -1;
826
827     if (jong >= 0x11A8 && jong <= 0x11FF)
828       jong_num = jong - JONG_UNICODE_START;
829     else if (jong >= JONG_EXTB_UNICODE_START &&
830              jong < (JONG_EXTB_UNICODE_START + NJONG_EXTB))
831       jong_num = jong - JONG_EXTB_UNICODE_START + NJONG_MODERN + NJONG_ANCIENT;
832     else
833       jong_num = -1;
834
835     /*
836 Choose initial consonant (choseong) variation based upon
837 the vowel (jungseong) if both are specified.
838 */
839     if (cho_num < 0) {
840       cho_index = cho_group = 0;  /* Use blank glyph for choseong. */
841     }
842     else {
843       if (jung_num < 0 && jong_num < 0) {  /* Choseong is by itself. */
844         cho_group = 0;
845         if (cho_index < (NCHO_MODERN + NCHO_ANCIENT))
846           cho_index = cho_num + JAMO_HEX;
847         else  /* Choseong is in Hangul Jamo Extended-A range. */
848           cho_index = cho_num - (NCHO_MODERN + NCHO_ANCIENT)
849                               + JAMO_EXTA_HEX;
850       }
851       else {
852         if (jung_num >= 0) {  /* Valid jungseong with choseong. */
853           cho_group = cho_variation (cho_num, jung_num, jong_num);
854         }
855         else {  /* Invalid vowel; see if final consonant is valid. */
856           /*
857 If initial consonant and final consonant are specified,
858 set cho_group to 4, which is the group tha would apply
859 to a horizontal-only vowel such as Hangul "O", so the
860 consonant appears full-width.
```

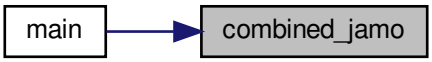
```
861 */
862           cho_group = 0;
863           if (jong_num >= 0) {
864             cho_group = 4;
865           }
866         }
867         cho_index = CHO_HEX + CHO_VARIATIONS * cho_num +
868                     cho_group;
869       }  /* Choseong combined with jungseong and/or jongseong. */
870     }  /* Valid choseong. */
871
872     /*
873 Choose vowel (jungseong) variation based upon the choseong
874 and jungseong.
875 */
876     jung_index = jung_group = 0;  /* Use blank glyph for jungseong. */
877
878     if (jung_num >= 0) {
879       if (cho_num < 0 && jong_num < 0) {  /* Jungseong is by itself. */
880         jung_group = 0;
881         jung_index = jung_num + JUNG_UNICODE_START;
882       }
883       else {
884         if (jong_num >= 0) {  /* If there is a final consonant. */
885           if (jong_num == 3) /* Nieun; choose variation 3. */
886             jung_group = 2;
887           else
888             jung_group = 1;
889         }  /* Valid jongseong. */
890         /* If valid choseong but no jongseong, choose jungseong variation 0. */
891         else if (cho_num >= 0)
892           jung_group = 0;
893       }
894       jung_index = JUNG_HEX + JUNG_VARIATIONS * jung_num + jung_group;
895     }
896
897     /*
898 Choose final consonant (jongseong) based upon whether choseong
899 and/or jungseong are present.
900 */
901     if (jong_num < 0) {
902       jong_index = jong_group = 0;  /* Use blank glyph for jongseong. */
903     }
904     else {  /* Valid jongseong. */
905       if (cho_num < 0 && jung_num < 0) {  /* Jongseong is by itself. */
906         jong_group = 0;
907         jong_index = jung_num + 0x4A8;
908       }
909       else {  /* There is only one jongseong variation if combined. */
910         jong_group = 0;
911         jong_index = JONG_HEX + JONG_VARIATIONS * jong_num +
912                      jong_group;
913       }
914     }
915
916     /*
917 Now that we know the index locations for choseong, jungseong, and
918 jongseong glyphs, combine them into one glyph.
919 */
920     combine_glyphs (glyph_table [cho_index], glyph_table [jung_index],
921                     combined_glyph);
922
923     if (jong_index > 0) {
924       /*
925 If the vowel has a vertical stroke that is one column
926 away from the right border, shift this jongseung right
927 by one column to line up with the rightmost vertical
928 stroke in the vowel.
929 */
930       if (is_wide_vowel (jung_num)) {
931         for (i = 0; i < 16; i++) {
932           tmp_glyph [i] = glyph_table [jong_index] [i] » 1;
933         }
934         combine_glyphs (combined_glyph, tmp_glyph,
935                         combined_glyph);
936       }
937       else {
938         combine_glyphs (combined_glyph, glyph_table [jong_index],
939                         combined_glyph);
940       }
941     }
```

```
942
943     return;
944 }
```

Here is the call graph for this function:



Here is the caller graph for this function:



5.17.2.4 glyph_overlap()

```
int glyph_overlap (
                unsigned * glyph1,
                unsigned * glyph2 )
```

See if two glyphs overlap.

Parameters

in	glyph1	The first glyph, as a 16-row bitmap.
in	glyph2	The second glyph, as a 16-row bitmap.

Returns

0 if no overlaps between glyphs, 1 otherwise.

Definition at line 613 of file unihangul-support.c.

```
613                                     {
```

```
614   int overlaps;  /* Return value; 0 if no overlaps, -1 if overlaps. */
615   int i;
616
617   /* Check for overlaps between the two glyphs. */
618
619   i = 0;
620   do {
621     overlaps = (glyph1[i] & glyph2[i]) != 0;
622     i++;
623   }  while (i < 16 && overlaps == 0);
624
625   return overlaps;
626 }
```

5.17.2.5 hangul_compose()

```
unsigned hangul_compose (
                int initial,
                int medial,
                int final )
```

Compose a Hangul syllable into a code point, or 0 if none exists.

This function takes three letters that can form a modern Hangul syllable and returns the corresponding Unicode Hangul Syllables code point in the range 0xAC00 to 0xD7A3.

If a three-letter combination includes one or more archaic letters, it will not map into the Hangul Syllables range. In that case, the returned code point will be 0 to indicate that no valid Hangul Syllables code point exists.

Parameters

in	initial	The first letter (choseong), 0 to 18.
in	medial	The second letter (jungseong), 0 to 20.
in	final	The third letter (jongseong), 0 to 26 or -1 if none.

Returns

The Unicode Hangul Syllables code point, 0xAC00 to 0xD7A3.

Definition at line 201 of file unihangul-support.c.

```
201                                             {
202   unsigned codept;
203
204
205   if (initial >= 0 && initial <= 18 &&
206       medial  >= 0 && medial  <= 20 &&
207       final   >= 0 && final   <= 26) {
208
209     codept  = 0xAC00;
210     codept += initial * 21 * 28;
211     codept += medial  * 28;
212     codept += final + 1;
213   }
214   else {
215     codept = 0;
216   }
217
218   return codept;
219 }
```

5.17.2.6 hangul_decompose()

```
void hangul_decompose (
                unsigned codept,
                int * initial,
```

```
                int * medial,
                int * final )
```

Decompose a Hangul Syllables code point into three letters.
Decompose a Hangul Syllables code point (U+AC00..U+D7A3) into:

- Choseong 0-19
- Jungseong 0-20
- Jongseong 0-27 or -1 if no jongseong

All letter values are set to -1 if the letters do not form a syllable in the Hangul Syllables range. This function only handles modern Hangul, because that is all that is in the Hangul Syllables range.

Parameters

in	codept	The Unicode code point to decode, from 0xAC00 to 0xD7A3.
out	initial	The 1st letter (choseong) in the syllable.
out	initial	The 2nd letter (jungseong) in the syllable.
out	initial	The 3rd letter (jongseong) in the syllable.

Definition at line 167 of file unihangul-support.c.

```
167                                                     {
168
169     if (codept < 0xAC00 || codept > 0xD7A3) {
170         *initial = *medial = *final = -1;
171     }
172     else {
173         codept  -= 0xAC00;
174         *initial =  codept / (28  * 21);
175         *medial  = (codept /  28) % 21;
176         *final   =  codept %  28 - 1;
177     }
178
179     return;
180 }
```

Here is the caller graph for this function:

5.17.2.7 hangul_hex_indices()

```
void hangul_hex_indices (
                int choseong,
                int jungseong,
                int jongseong,
                int * cho_index,
                int * jung_index,
                int * jong_index )
```

Determine index values to the bitmaps for a syllable's components.
This function reads these input values for modern and ancient Hangul letters:

- Choseong number (0 to the number of modern and archaic choseong - 1.
- Jungseong number (0 to the number of modern and archaic jungseong - 1.
- Jongseong number (0 to the number of modern and archaic jongseong - 1, or -1 if none.

It then determines the variation of each letter given the combination with the other two letters (or just choseong and jungseong if the jongseong value is -1).
These variations are then converted into index locations within the glyph array that was read in from the hangul-base.hex file. Those index locations can then be used to form a composite syllable.
There is no restriction to only use the modern Hangul letters.

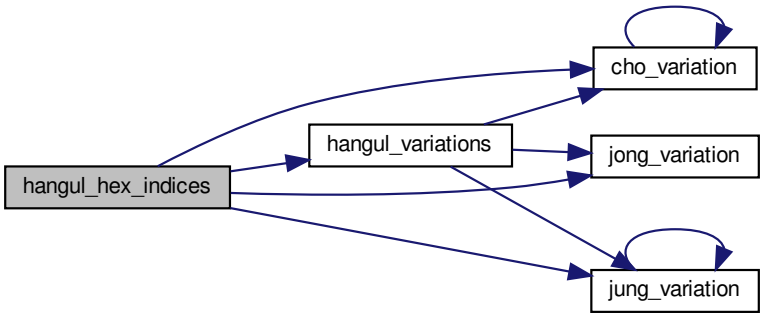
Parameters

in	choseong	The 1st letter in the syllable.
in	jungseong	The 2nd letter in the syllable.
in	jongseong	The 3rd letter in the syllable, or -1 if none.
out	cho_index	Index location to the 1st letter variation from the hangul-base.hex file.
out	jung_index	Index location to the 2nd letter variation from the hangul-base.hex file.
out	jong_index	Index location to the 3rd letter variation from the hangul-base.hex file.

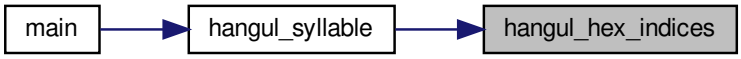
Definition at line 249 of file unihangul-support.c.

```
250                                                     {
251
252     int cho_variation, jung_variation, jong_variation;  /* Letter variations */
253
254     void hangul_variations (int choseong, int jungseong, int jongseong,
255             int *cho_variation, int *jung_variation, int *jong_variation);
256
257
258     hangul_variations (choseong, jungseong, jongseong,
259                        &cho_variation, &jung_variation, &jong_variation);
260
261      *cho_index = CHO_HEX +  choseong * CHO_VARIATIONS +  cho_variation;
262     *jung_index = JUNG_HEX      + jungseong * JUNG_VARIATIONS      + jung_variation;;
263     *jong_index = jongseong < 0 ? 0x0000 :
264                   JONG_HEX + jongseong * JONG_VARIATIONS + jong_variation;
265
266     return;
267 }
```

Here is the call graph for this function:



Here is the caller graph for this function:



5.17.2.8 hangul_read_base16()

```
unsigned hangul_read_base16 (
            FILE * infp,
            unsigned base[][16] )
```

Read hangul-base.hex file into a unsigned array.
Read a Hangul base .hex file with separate choseong, jungseong, and jongseong glyphs for syllable formation. The order is:

- Empty glyph in 0x0000 position.
- Initial consonants (choseong).
- Medial vowels and dipthongs (jungseong).
- Final consonants (jongseong).
- Individual letter forms in isolation, not for syllable formation.

The letters are arranged with all variations for one letter before continuing to the next letter. In the current encoding, there are 6 variations of choseong, 3 of jungseong, and 1 of jongseong per letter.

Parameters

in	Input	file pointer; can be stdin.
out	Array	of bit patterns, with 16 16-bit values per letter.

Returns

The maximum code point value read in the file.

Definition at line 116 of file unihangul-support.c.

```
116                                             {
117     unsigned codept;
118     unsigned max_codept;
119     int      i, j;
120     char     instring[MAXLINE];
121
122
123     max_codept = 0;
124
125     while (fgets (instring, MAXLINE, infp) != NULL) {
126       sscanf (instring, "%X", &codept);
127       codept -= PUA_START;
128       /* If code point is within range, add it */
129       if (codept < MAX_GLYPHS) {
130         /* Find the start of the glyph bitmap. */
131         for (i = 1; instring[i] != '\0' && instring[i] != ':'; i++);
132         if (instring[i] == ':') {
133           i++;  /* Skip over ':' to get to start of bitmap. */
134           for (j = 0; j < 16; j++) {
135             sscanf (&instring[i], "%4X", &base[codept][j]);
136             i += 4;
137           }
138           if (codept > max_codept) max_codept = codept;
139         }
140       }
141     }
142
143     return max_codept;
144 }
```

Here is the caller graph for this function:

5.17.2.9 hangul_read_base8()

```
unsigned hangul_read_base8 (
                FILE * infp,
                unsigned char base[][32] )
```

Read hangul-base.hex file into a unsigned char array.
Read a Hangul base .hex file with separate choseong, jungseong, and jongseong glyphs for syllable formation. The order is:

- Empty glyph in 0x0000 position.

- Initial consonants (choseong).
- Medial vowels and dipthongs (jungseong).
- Final consonants (jongseong).
- Individual letter forms in isolation, not for syllable formation.

The letters are arranged with all variations for one letter before continuing to the next letter. In the current encoding, there are 6 variations of choseong, 3 of jungseong, and 1 of jongseong per letter.

Parameters

in	Input	file pointer; can be stdin.
out	Array	of bit patterns, with 32 8-bit values per letter.

Returns

The maximum code point value read in the file.

Definition at line 63 of file unihangul-support.c.

```
63                                                  {
64   unsigned codept;
65   unsigned max_codept;
66   int      i, j;
67   char     instring[MAXLINE];
68
69
70   max_codept = 0;
71
72   while (fgets (instring, MAXLINE, infp) != NULL) {
73     sscanf (instring, "%X", &codept);
74     codept -= PUA_START;
75     /* If code point is within range, add it */
76     if (codept < MAX_GLYPHS) {
77       /* Find the start of the glyph bitmap. */
78       for (i = 1; instring[i] != '\0' && instring[i] != ':'; i++);
79       if (instring[i] == ':') {
80         i++;  /* Skip over ':' to get to start of bitmap. */
81         for (j = 0; j < 32; j++) {
82           sscanf (&instring[i], "%2hhX", &base[codept][j]);
83           i += 2;
84         }
85         if (codept > max_codept) max_codept = codept;
86       }
87     }
88   }
89
90   return max_codept;
91 }
```

Here is the caller graph for this function:

5.17.2.10 hangul_syllable()

```
void hangul_syllable (
                int choseong,
                int jungseong,
                int jongseong,
                unsigned char hangul_base[][32],
                unsigned char * syllable )
```

Given letters in a Hangul syllable, return a glyph.

This function returns a glyph bitmap comprising up to three Hangul letters that form a syllable. It reads the three component letters (choseong, jungseong, and jungseong), then calls a function that determines the appropriate variation of each letter, returning the letter bitmap locations in the glyph array. Then these letter bitmaps are combined with a logical OR operation to produce a final bitmap, which forms a 16 row by 16 column bitmap glyph.

Parameters

in	choseong	The 1st letter in the composite glyph.
in	jungseong	The 2nd letter in the composite glyph.
in	jongseong	The 3rd letter in the composite glyph.
in	hangul_base	The glyphs read from the "hangul_base.hex" file.

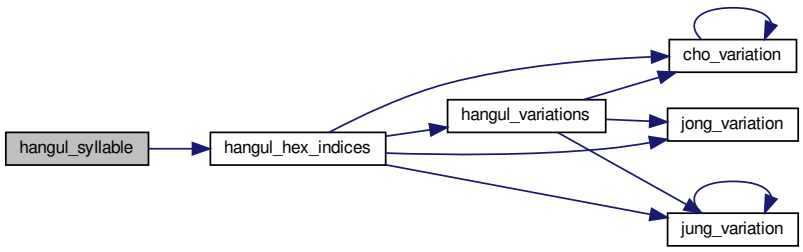
Returns

syllable The composite syllable, as a 16 by 16 pixel bitmap.

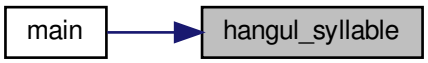
Definition at line 583 of file unihangul-support.c.

```
584                                                     {
585
586     int       i;  /* loop variable */
587     int       cho_hex, jung_hex, jong_hex;
588     unsigned char glyph_byte;
589
590
591     hangul_hex_indices (choseong, jungseong, jongseong,
592                         &cho_hex, &jung_hex, &jong_hex);
593
594     for (i = 0; i < 32; i++) {
595       glyph_byte  = hangul_base [cho_hex][i];
596       glyph_byte |= hangul_base [jung_hex][i];
597       if (jong_hex >= 0) glyph_byte |= hangul_base [jong_hex][i];
598       syllable[i] = glyph_byte;
599     }
600
601     return;
602 }
```

Here is the call graph for this function:



Here is the caller graph for this function:



5.17.2.11 hangul_variations()

```
void hangul_variations (
            int choseong,
            int jungseong,
            int jongseong,
            int * cho_var,
            int * jung_var,
            int * jong_var )
```

Determine the variations of each letter in a Hangul syllable.
Given the three letters that will form a syllable, return the variation of each letter used to form the composite glyph.
This function can determine variations for both modern and archaic Hangul letters; it is not limited to only the letters combinations that comprise the Unicode Hangul Syllables range.
This function reads these input values for modern and ancient Hangul letters:

- Choseong number (0 to the number of modern and archaic choseong - 1.
- Jungseong number (0 to the number of modern and archaic jungseong - 1.
- Jongseong number (0 to the number of modern and archaic jongseong - 1, or -1 if none.

It then determines the variation of each letter given the combination with the other two letters (or just choseong and jungseong if the jongseong value is -1).

Parameters

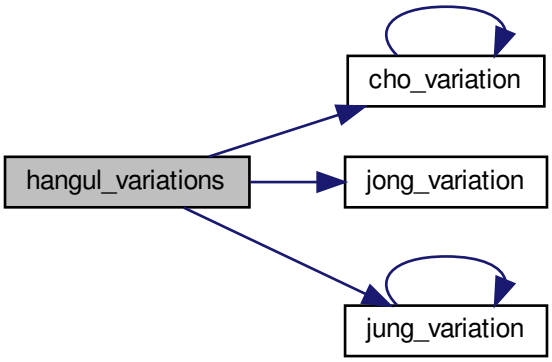
in	choseong	The 1st letter in the syllable.
in	jungseong	The 2nd letter in the syllable.
in	jongseong	The 3rd letter in the syllable, or -1 if none.
out	cho_var	Variation of the 1st letter from the hangul-base.hex file.
out	jung_var	Variation of the 2nd letter from the hangul-base.hex file.
out	jong_var	Variation of the 3rd letter from the hangul-base.hex file.

Definition at line 298 of file unihangul-support.c.

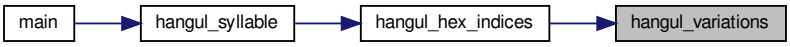
```
299                                             {
300
301     int  cho_variation (int choseong, int jungseong, int jongseong);
302     int jung_variation (int choseong, int jungseong, int jongseong);
303     int jong_variation (int choseong, int jungseong, int jongseong);
304
305     /*
```

```
306 Find the variation for each letter component.
307 */
308     *cho_var =  cho_variation (choseong, jungseong, jongseong);
309    *jung_var = jung_variation (choseong, jungseong, jongseong);
310    *jong_var = jong_variation (choseong, jungseong, jongseong);
311
312
313    return;
314 }
```

Here is the call graph for this function:



Here is the caller graph for this function:



5.17.2.12 is_wide_vowel()

int is_wide_vowel (
int vowel)

Whether vowel has rightmost vertical stroke to the right.

Parameters

in	vowel	Vowel number, from 0 to TOTAL_JUNG - 1.

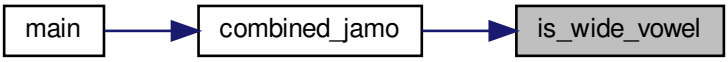
Returns

1 if this vowel's vertical stroke is wide on the right side; else 0.

Definition at line 434 of file unihangul-support.c.

```
434                         {
435   int retval;  /* Return value. */
436 
437   static int wide_vowel [TOTAL_JUNG + 1] = {
438         /*
439 Modern Jungseong in positions 0..20.
440 */
441 /* Location Variations  Unicode Range    Vowel #    Vowel Names  */
442 /* -------- ----------  --------------   -------    -----------  */
443 /* 0x2FB */ 0, 1, 0, // U+1161..U+1163-->[ 0.. 2]  A,   AE,  YA
444 /* 0x304 */ 1, 0, 1, // U+1164..U+1166-->[ 3.. 5]  YAE, EO,  E
445 /* 0x30D */ 0, 1,    // U+1167..U+1168-->[ 6.. 7]  YEO, YE
446 /* 0x313 */ 0,       // U+1169        -->[ 8]      O
447 /* 0x316 */ 0, 1, 0, // U+116A..U+116C-->[ 9..11]  WA,  WAE, WE
448 /* 0x31F */ 0, 0,    // U+116D..U+116E-->[12..13]  YO,  U
449 /* 0x325 */ 0, 1, 0, // U+116F..U+1171-->[14..16]  WEO, WE,  WI
450 /* 0x32E */ 0, 0,    // U+1172..U+1173-->[17..18]  YU,  EU
451 /* 0x334 */ 0,       // U+1174        -->[19]      YI
452 /* 0x337 */ 0,       // U+1175        -->[20]      I
453         /*
454 Ancient Jungseong in positions 21..70.
455 */
456 /* Location  Variations  Unicode Range    Vowel #       Vowel Names  */
457 /* --------  ----------  --------------   -------       -----------  */
458 /* 0x33A: */ 0, 0, 0, // U+1176..U+1178-->[21..23]   A-O,    A-U,   YA-O
459 /* 0x343: */ 0, 0, 0, // U+1179..U+117B-->[24..26]   YA-YO,  EO-O,  EU-U
460 /* 0x34C: */ 0, 0, 0, // U+117C..U+117E-->[27..29]   EO-EU, YEO-O,  YEO-U
461 /* 0x355: */ 0, 1, 1, // U+117F..U+1181-->[30..32]   O-EO,   O-E,    O-YE,
462 /* 0x35E: */ 0, 0, 0, // U+1182..U+1184-->[33..35]   O-O,    O-U,   YO-YA,
463 /* 0x367: */ 1, 0, 0, // U+1185..U+1187-->[36..38]   YO-YAE, YO-YEO, YO-O,
464 /* 0x370: */ 0, 0, 1, // U+1188..U+118A-->[39..41]   YO-I,   U-A,   U-AE,
465 /* 0x379: */ 0, 1, 0, // U+118B..U+118D-->[42..44] U-EO-EU,  U-YE,   U-U,
466 /* 0x382: */ 0, 0, 1, // U+118E..U+1190-->[45..47]   YU-A,   YU-EO,  YU-E,
467 /* 0x38B: */ 0, 1, 0, // U+1191..U+1193-->[48..50]   YU-YEO, YU-YE,  YU-U,
468 /* 0x394: */ 0, 0, 0, // U+1194..U+1196-->[51..53]   YU-I,   EU-U,   EU-EU,
469 /* 0x39D: */ 0, 0, 0, // U+1197..U+1199-->[54..56]   YI-U,   I-A,    I-YA,
470 /* 0x3A6: */ 0, 0, 0, // U+119A..U+119C-->[57..59]   I-O,    I-U,    I-EU,
471 /* 0x3AF: */ 0, 0, 0, // U+119D..U+119F-->[60..62] I-ARAEA, ARAEA, ARAEA-EO,
472 /* 0x3B8: */ 0, 0, 0, // U+11A0..U+11A2-->[63..65] ARAEA-U, ARAEA-I,SSANGARAEA,
473 /* 0x3C1: */ 0, 0, 0, // U+11A3..U+11A5-->[66..68]   A-EU,   YA-U,   YEO-YA,
474 /* 0x3CA: */ 0, 1,    // U+11A6..U+11A7-->[69..70]   O-YA,   O-YAE
475 #ifdef EXTENDED_HANGUL
476 /* 0x3D0: */ 0, 0, 0, // U+D7B0..U+D7B2-->[71..73]   O-YEO,  O-O-I, YO-A,
477 /* 0x3D9: */ 1, 0, 0, // U+D7B3..U+D7B5-->[74..76]   YO-AE,  YO-EO,  U-YEO,
478 /* 0x3E2: */ 1, 1, 0, // U+D7B6..U+D7B8-->[77..79]   U-I-I, YU-AE,  YU-O,
479 /* 0x3EB: */ 0, 0, 1, // U+D7B9..U+D7BB-->[80..82]   EU-A,   EU-EO,  EU-E,
480 /* 0x3F4: */ 0, 0, 1, // U+D7BC..U+D7BE-->[83..85]   EU-O,   I-YA-O, I-YAE,
481 /* 0x3FD: */ 0, 1, 0, // U+D7BF..U+D7C1-->[86..88]   I-YEO,  I-YE,   I-O-I,
482 /* 0x406: */ 0, 0, 1, // U+D7C2..U+D7C4-->[89..91]   I-YO,   I-YU,   I-I,
483 /* 0x40F: */ 0, 1,    // U+D7C5..U+D7C6-->[92..93] ARAEA-A, ARAEA-E,
484 /* 0x415: */ -1       // Mark end of list of vowels.
485 #else
486 /* 0x310: */ -1       // Mark end of list of vowels.
487 #endif
488   };
489 
490 
491   if (vowel >= 0 && vowel < TOTAL_JUNG) {
492     retval = wide_vowel [vowel];
493   }
494   else {
495     retval = 0;
496   }
497 
498 
499   return retval;
500 }
```

Here is the caller graph for this function:



5.17.2.13 jong_variation()

```
int jong_variation (
                int choseong,
                int jungseong,
                int jongseong )   [inline]
```

Return the Johab 6/3/1 jongseong variation.

There is only one jongseong variation, so this function always returns 0. It is a placeholder function for possible future adaptation to other johab encodings.

Parameters

in	choseong	The 1st letter in the syllable.
in	jungseong	The 2nd letter in the syllable.
in	jongseong	The 3rd letter in the syllable.

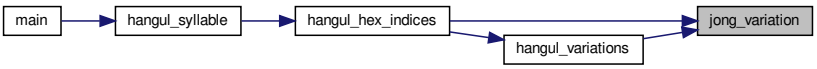
Returns

The jongseong variation, always 0.

Definition at line 558 of file unihangul-support.c.

```
558                                             {
559
560     return 0;  /* There is only one Jongseong variation. */
561 }
```

Here is the caller graph for this function:



5.17.2.14 jung_variation()

```
int jung_variation (
                int choseong,
```

int jungseong,
int jongseong) [inline]

Return the Johab 6/3/1 jungseong variation.

This function takes the two or three (if jongseong is included) letters that comprise a syllable and determine the variation of the vowel (jungseong).

Each jungseong has 3 variations:

Variation Occurrence

0 Jungseong with only chungseong (no jungseong). 1 Jungseong with chungseong and jungseong (except nieun). 2 Jungseong with chungseong and jungseong nieun.

Parameters

in	choseong	The 1st letter in the syllable.
in	jungseong	The 2nd letter in the syllable.
in	jongseong	The 3rd letter in the syllable.

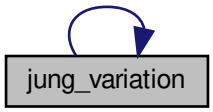
Returns

The jungseong variation, 0 to 2.

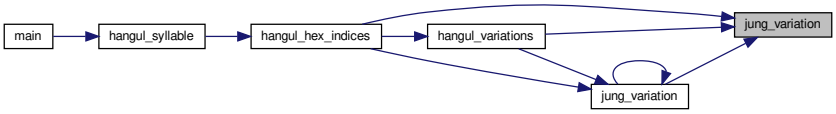
Definition at line 524 of file unihangul-support.c.

```
524                                                     {
525     int jung_variation;  /* Return value */
526
527     if (jungseong < 0) {
528       jung_variation = -1;
529     }
530     else {
531       jung_variation = 0;
532       if (jongseong >= 0) {
533         if (jongseong == 3)
534           jung_variation = 2;  /* Vowel for final Nieun. */
535         else
536           jung_variation = 1;
537       }
538     }
539
540
541     return jung_variation;
542 }
```

Here is the call graph for this function:



Here is the caller graph for this function:



5.17.2.15 one_jamo()

```
void one_jamo (
            unsigned glyph_table[MAX_GLYPHS][16],
            unsigned jamo,
            unsigned * jamo_glyph )
```

Convert Hangul Jamo choseong, jungseong, and jongseong into a glyph.

Parameters

in	glyph_table	The collection of all jamo glyphs.
in	jamo	The Unicode code point, 0 or 0x1100..0x115F.
out	jamo_glyph	The output glyph, 16 columns in each of 16 rows.

Definition at line 717 of file unihangul-support.c.

```
718                                     {
719
720   int i;  /* Loop variable */
721   int glyph_index;  /* Location of glyph in "hangul-base.hex" array */
722
723
724   /* If jamo is invalid range, use blank glyph, */
725   if (jamo >= 0x1100 && jamo <= 0x11FF) {
726     glyph_index = jamo - 0x1100 + JAMO_HEX;
727   }
728   else if (jamo >= 0xA960 && jamo <= 0xA97F) {
729     glyph_index = jamo - 0xA960 + JAMO_EXTA_HEX;
730   }
731   else if (jamo >= 0xD7B0 && jamo <= 0xD7FF) {
732     glyph_index = jamo - 0x1100 + JAMO_EXTB_HEX;
733   }
734   else {
735     glyph_index = 0;
736   }
737
738   for (i = 0; i < 16; i++) {
739     jamo_glyph [i] = glyph_table [glyph_index] [i];
740   }
741
742   return;
743 }
```

5.17.2.16 print_glyph_hex()

```
void print_glyph_hex (
            FILE * fp,
            unsigned codept,
            unsigned * this_glyph )
```

Print one glyph in Unifont hexdraw hexadecimal string style.

Parameters

in	fp	The file pointer for output.
in	codept	The Unicode code point to print with the glyph.
in	this_glyph	The 16-row by 16-column glyph to print.

Definition at line 692 of file unihangul-support.c.

```
692                                                 {
693
694     int i;
695
696
697     fprintf (fp, "%04X:", codept);
698
699     /* for each this_glyph row */
700     for (i = 0; i < 16; i++) {
701       fprintf (fp, "%04X", this_glyph[i]);
702     }
703     fputc ('\n', fp);
704
705     return;
706 }
```

Here is the caller graph for this function:

5.17.2.17 print_glyph_txt()

```
void print_glyph_txt (
                FILE * fp,
                unsigned codept,
                unsigned * this_glyph )
```

Print one glyph in Unifont hexdraw plain text style.

Parameters

in	fp	The file pointer for output.
in	codept	The Unicode code point to print with the glyph.
in	this_glyph	The 16-row by 16-column glyph to print.

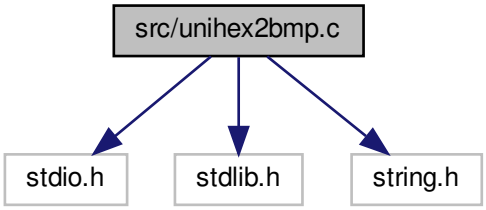
Definition at line 656 of file unihangul-support.c.

```
656                                                 {
657     int i;
658     unsigned mask;
659
660
661     fprintf (fp, "%04X:", codept);
662
663     /* for each this_glyph row */
664     for (i = 0; i < 16; i++) {
665       mask = 0x8000;
```

```
666       fputc ('\t', fp);
667       while (mask != 0x0000) {
668          if (mask & this_glyph [i]) {
669             fputc ('#', fp);
670          }
671          else {
672             fputc ('-', fp);
673          }
674          mask >>= 1;  /* shift to next bit in this_glyph row */
675       }
676       fputc ('\n', fp);
677    }
678    fputc ('\n', fp);
679
680    return;
681 }
```

5.18 src/unihex2bmp.c File Reference

unihex2bmp - Turn a GNU Unifont hex glyph page of 256 code points into a bitmap for editing
#include <stdio.h>
#include <stdlib.h>
#include <string.h>
Include dependency graph for unihex2bmp.c:



Macros

- #define MAXBUF 256

Functions

- int main (int argc, char *argv[])

  The main function.
- int hex2bit (char *instring, unsigned char character[32][4])

  Generate a bitmap for one glyph.
- int init (unsigned char bitmap[17 *32][18 *4])

  Initialize the bitmap grid.

Variables

- char * hex [18]

  GNU Unifont bitmaps for hexadecimal digits.
- unsigned char hexbits [18][32]

The digits converted into bitmaps.

- unsigned unipage =0

  Unicode page number, 0x00..0xff.

- int flip =1

  Transpose entire matrix as in Unicode book.

5.18.1 Detailed Description

unihex2bmp - Turn a GNU Unifont hex glyph page of 256 code points into a bitmap for editing

Author

Paul Hardy, unifoundry <at> unifoundry.com, December 2007

Copyright

This program reads in a GNU Unifont .hex file, extracts a range of 256 code points, and converts it a Microsoft Bitmap (.bmp) or Wireless Bitmap file.
Synopsis: unihex2bmp [-iin_file.hex] [-oout_file.bmp] [-f] [-phex_page_num] [-w]

5.18.2 Function Documentation

5.18.2.1 hex2bit()

```
int hex2bit (
            char * instring,
            unsigned char character[32][4] )
```

Generate a bitmap for one glyph.
Convert the portion of a hex string after the ':' into a character bitmap.
If string is >= 128 characters, it will fill all 4 bytes per row. If string is >= 64 characters and < 128, it will fill 2 bytes per row. Otherwise, it will fill 1 byte per row.

Parameters

in	instring	The character array containing the glyph bitmap.
out	character	Glyph bitmap, 8, 16, or 32 columns by 16 rows tall.

Returns

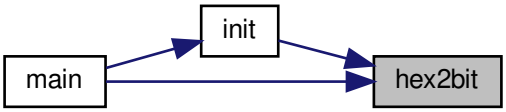
Always returns 0.

Definition at line 361 of file unihex2bmp.c.

```
362 {
363
364    int i;  /* current row in bitmap character */
365    int j;  /* current character in input string */
366    int k;  /* current byte in bitmap character */
367    int width;  /* number of output bytes to fill - 1: 0, 1, 2, or 3 */
368
369    for (i=0; i<32; i++)  /* erase previous character */
370       character[i][0] = character[i][1] = character[i][2] = character[i][3] = 0;
371    j=0;  /* current location is at beginning of instring */
372
373    if (strlen (instring) <= 34)  /* 32 + possible '\r', '\n' */
374       width = 0;
```

```
375   else if (strlen (instring) <= 66)  /* 64 + possible '\r', '\n' */
376     width = 1;
377   else if (strlen (instring) <= 98)  /* 96 + possible '\r', '\n' */
378     width = 3;
379   else  /* the maximum allowed is quadruple-width */
380     width = 4;
381
382   k = (width > 1) ? 0 : 1; /* if width > double, start at index 1 else at 0 */
383
384   for (i=8; i<24; i++) {  /* 16 rows per input character, rows 8..23 */
385     sscanf (&instring[j], "%2hhx", &character[i][k]);
386     j += 2;
387     if (width > 0) { /* add next pair of hex digits to this row */
388       sscanf (&instring[j], "%2hhx", &character[i][k+1]);
389       j += 2;
390       if (width > 1) { /* add next pair of hex digits to this row */
391         sscanf (&instring[j], "%2hhx", &character[i][k+2]);
392         j += 2;
393         if (width > 2) {  /* quadruple-width is maximum width */
394           sscanf (&instring[j], "%2hhx", &character[i][k+3]);
395           j += 2;
396         }
397       }
398     }
399   }
400
401   return (0);
402 }
```

Here is the caller graph for this function:



5.18.2.2 init()

```
int init (
                unsigned char bitmap[17 *32][18 *4] )
```

Initialize the bitmap grid.

Parameters

out	bitmap	The bitmap to generate, with 32x32 pixel glyph areas.

Returns

Always returns 0.

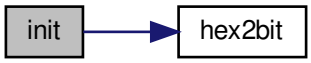
Definition at line 412 of file unihex2bmp.c.

```
413 {
414   int i, j;
415   unsigned char charbits[32][4];  /* bitmap for one character, 4 bytes/row */
416   unsigned toppixelrow;
417   unsigned thiscol;
418   unsigned char pnybble0, pnybble1, pnybble2, pnybble3;
419
```

```
420     for (i=0; i<18; i++) { /* bitmaps for '0'..'9', 'A'-'F', 'u', '+' */
421
422       hex2bit (&hex[i][5], charbits);  /* convert hex string to 32*4 bitmap */
423
424       for (j=0; j<32; j++) hexbits[i][j] = ~charbits[j][1];
425     }
426
427     /*
428 Initialize bitmap to all white.
429 */
430     for (toppixelrow=0; toppixelrow < 17*32; toppixelrow++) {
431       for (thiscol=0; thiscol<18; thiscol++) {
432         bitmap[toppixelrow][(thiscol « 2)    ] = 0xff;
433         bitmap[toppixelrow][(thiscol « 2) | 1] = 0xff;
434         bitmap[toppixelrow][(thiscol « 2) | 2] = 0xff;
435         bitmap[toppixelrow][(thiscol « 2) | 3] = 0xff;
436       }
437     }
438     /*
439 Write the "u+nnnn" table header in the upper left-hand corner,
440 where nnnn is the upper 16 bits of a 32-bit Unicode assignment.
441 */
442     pnybble3 = (unipage » 20);
443     pnybble2 = (unipage » 16) & 0xf;
444     pnybble1 = (unipage » 12) & 0xf;
445     pnybble0 = (unipage »  8) & 0xf;
446     for (i=0; i<32; i++) {
447       bitmap[i][1] = hexbits[16][i];  /* copy 'u' */
448       bitmap[i][2] = hexbits[17][i];  /* copy '+' */
449       bitmap[i][3] = hexbits[pnybble3][i];
450       bitmap[i][4] = hexbits[pnybble2][i];
451       bitmap[i][5] = hexbits[pnybble1][i];
452       bitmap[i][6] = hexbits[pnybble0][i];
453     }
454     /*
455 Write low-order 2 bytes of Unicode number assignments, as hex labels
456 */
457     pnybble3 = (unipage » 4) & 0xf;  /* Highest-order hex digit */
458     pnybble2 = (unipage    ) & 0xf;  /* Next highest-order hex digit */
459     /*
460 Write the column headers in bitmap[][] (row headers if flipped)
461 */
462     toppixelrow = 32 * 17 - 1; /* maximum pixel row number */
463     /*
464 Label the column headers. The hexbits[][] bytes are split across two
465 bitmap[][] entries to center a the hex digits in a column of 4 bytes.
466 OR highest byte with 0xf0 and lowest byte with 0x0f to make outer
467 nybbles white (0=black, 1-white).
468 */
469     for (i=0; i<16; i++) {
470       for (j=0; j<32; j++) {
471         if (flip) {  /* transpose matrix */
472           bitmap[j][((i+2) « 2) | 0]  = (hexbits[pnybble3][j] » 4) | 0xf0;
473           bitmap[j][((i+2) « 2) | 1]  = (hexbits[pnybble3][j] « 4) |
474                                         (hexbits[pnybble2][j] » 4);
475           bitmap[j][((i+2) « 2) | 2]  = (hexbits[pnybble2][j] « 4) |
476                                         (hexbits[i][j] » 4);
477           bitmap[j][((i+2) « 2) | 3]  = (hexbits[i][j] « 4) | 0x0f;
478         }
479         else {
480           bitmap[j][((i+2) « 2) | 1] = (hexbits[i][j] » 4) | 0xf0;
481           bitmap[j][((i+2) « 2) | 2] = (hexbits[i][j] « 4) | 0x0f;
482         }
483       }
484     }
485     /*
486 Now use the single hex digit column graphics to label the row headers.
487 */
488     for (i=0; i<16; i++) {
489       toppixelrow = 32 * (i + 1) - 1; /* from bottom to top    */
490
491       for (j=0; j<32; j++) {
492         if (!flip) {  /* if not transposing matrix */
493           bitmap[toppixelrow + j][4] = hexbits[pnybble3][j];
494           bitmap[toppixelrow + j][5] = hexbits[pnybble2][j];
495         }
496         bitmap[toppixelrow + j][6] = hexbits[i][j];
497       }
498     }
499     /*
500 Now draw grid lines in bitmap, around characters we just copied.
```

```
501 */
502   /* draw vertical lines 2 pixels wide */
503   for (i=1*32; i<17*32; i++) {
504     if ((i & 0x1f) == 7)
505       i++;
506     else if ((i & 0x1f) == 14)
507       i += 2;
508     else if ((i & 0x1f) == 22)
509       i++;
510     for (j=1; j<18; j++) {
511       bitmap[i][(j « 2) | 3] &= 0xfe;
512     }
513   }
514   /* draw horizontal lines 1 pixel tall */
515   for (i=1*32-1; i<18*32-1; i+=32) {
516     for (j=2; j<18; j++) {
517       bitmap[i][(j « 2)    ] = 0x00;
518       bitmap[i][(j « 2) | 1] = 0x81;
519       bitmap[i][(j « 2) | 2] = 0x81;
520       bitmap[i][(j « 2) | 3] = 0x00;
521     }
522   }
523   /* fill in top left corner pixel of grid */
524   bitmap[31][7] = 0xfe;
525
526   return (0);
527 }
```

Here is the call graph for this function:



Here is the caller graph for this function:

5.18.2.3 main()

```
int main (
                int argc,
                char * argv[] )
```

The main function.

Parameters

in	argc	The count of command line arguments.

Parameters

in	argv	Pointer to array of command line arguments.

Returns

This program exits with status 0.

Definition at line 96 of file unihex2bmp.c.

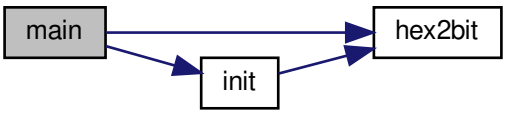
```
97 {
98
99   int i, j;                  /* loop variables                    */
100   unsigned k0;               /* temp Unicode char variable        */
101   unsigned swap;             /* temp variable for swapping values */
102   char inbuf[256];           /* input buffer                      */
103   unsigned filesize;         /* size of file in bytes             */
104   unsigned bitmapsize;       /* size of bitmap image in bytes     */
105   unsigned thischar;         /* the current character             */
106   unsigned char thischarbyte; /* unsigned char lowest byte of Unicode char */
107   int thischarrow;           /* row 0..15 where this character belongs  */
108   int thiscol;               /* column 0..15 where this character belongs */
109   int toppixelrow;           /* pixel row, 0..16*32-1             */
110   unsigned lastpage=0;       /* the last Unicode page read in font file */
111   int wbmp=0;                /* set to 1 if writing .wbmp format file */
112
113   unsigned char bitmap[17*32][18*4]; /* final bitmap */
114   unsigned char charbits[32][4];  /* bitmap for one character, 4 bytes/row */
115
116   char *infile="", *outfile="";  /* names of input and output files */
117   FILE *infp, *outfp;       /* file pointers of input and output files */
118
119   int init();                /* initializes bitmap row/col labeling, &c. */
120   int hex2bit();             /* convert hex string --> bitmap */
121
122   bitmapsize = 17*32*18*4;  /* 17 rows by 18 cols, each 4 bytes */
123
124   if (argc > 1) {
125     for (i = 1; i < argc; i++) {
126       if (argv[i][0] == '-') {  /* this is an option argument */
127         switch (argv[i][1]) {
128           case 'f':  /* flip (transpose) glyphs in bitmap as in standard */
129             flip = !flip;
130             break;
131           case 'i':  /* name of input file */
132             infile = &argv[i][2];
133             break;
134           case 'o':  /* name of output file */
135             outfile = &argv[i][2];
136             break;
137           case 'p':  /* specify a Unicode page other than default of 0 */
138             sscanf (&argv[i][2], "%x", &unipage); /* Get Unicode page */
139             break;
140           case 'w':  /* write a .wbmp file instead of a .bmp file */
141             wbmp = 1;
142             break;
143           default:    /* if unrecognized option, print list and exit */
144             fprintf (stderr, "\nSyntax:\n\n");
145             fprintf (stderr, "   %s -p<Unicode_Page> ", argv[0]);
146             fprintf (stderr, "-i<Input_File> -o<Output_File> -w\n\n");
147             fprintf (stderr, "   -w specifies .wbmp output instead of ");
148             fprintf (stderr, "default Windows .bmp output.\n\n");
149             fprintf (stderr, "   -p is followed by 1 to 6 ");
150             fprintf (stderr, "Unicode page hex digits ");
151             fprintf (stderr, "(default is Page 0).\n\n");
152             fprintf (stderr, "\nExample:\n\n");
153             fprintf (stderr, "   %s -p83 -iunifont.hex -ou83.bmp\n\n\n",
154                   argv[0]);
155             exit (1);
156         }
157       }
158     }
159   }
160   /*
161 Make sure we can open any I/O files that were specified before
162 doing anything else.
163 */
164   if (strlen (infile) > 0) {
```

```
165     if ((infp = fopen (infile, "r")) == NULL) {
166       fprintf (stderr, "Error: can't open %s for input.\n", infile);
167       exit (1);
168     }
169   }
170   else {
171     infp = stdin;
172   }
173   if (strlen (outfile) > 0) {
174     if ((outfp = fopen (outfile, "w")) == NULL) {
175       fprintf (stderr, "Error: can't open %s for output.\n", outfile);
176       exit (1);
177     }
178   }
179   else {
180     outfp = stdout;
181   }
182
183   (void)init(bitmap); /* initialize bitmap with row/column headers, etc. */
184
185   /*
186 Read in the characters in the page
187 */
188   while (lastpage <= unipage && fgets (inbuf, MAXBUF-1, infp) != NULL) {
189     sscanf (inbuf, "%x", &thischar);
190     lastpage = thischar » 8; /* keep Unicode page to see if we can stop */
191     if (lastpage == unipage) {
192       thischarbyte = (unsigned char)(thischar & 0xff);
193       for (k0=0; inbuf[k0] != ':'; k0++);
194       k0++;
195       hex2bit (&inbuf[k0], charbits);  /* convert hex string to 32*4 bitmap */
196
197       /*
198 Now write character bitmap upside-down in page array, to match
199 .bmp file order.  In the .wbmp' and .bmp files, white is a '1'
200 bit and black is a '0' bit, so complement charbits[][].
201 */
202
203       thiscol = (thischarbyte & 0xf) + 2;  /* column number will be 1..16  */
204       thischarrow = thischarbyte » 4;     /* charcter row number, 0..15   */
205       if (flip) {  /* swap row and column placement */
206         swap = thiscol;
207         thiscol = thischarrow;
208         thischarrow = swap;
209         thiscol += 2;       /* column index starts at 1 */
210         thischarrow -= 2;   /* row index starts at 0    */
211       }
212       toppixelrow = 32 * (thischarrow + 1) - 1; /* from bottom to top    */
213
214       /*
215 Copy the center of charbits[][] because hex characters only
216 occupy rows 8 to 23 and column byte 2 (and for 16 bit wide
217 characters, byte 3).  The charbits[][] array was given 32 rows
218 and 4 column bytes for completeness in the beginning.
219 */
220       for (i=8; i<24; i++) {
221         bitmap[toppixelrow + i][(thiscol « 2) | 0] =
222           ~charbits[i][0] & 0xff;
223         bitmap[toppixelrow + i][(thiscol « 2) | 1] =
224           ~charbits[i][1] & 0xff;
225         bitmap[toppixelrow + i][(thiscol « 2) | 2] =
226           ~charbits[i][2] & 0xff;
227         /* Only use first 31 bits; leave vertical rule in 32nd column */
228         bitmap[toppixelrow + i][(thiscol « 2) | 3] =
229           ~charbits[i][3] & 0xfe;
230       }
231       /*
232 Leave white space in 32nd column of rows 8, 14, 15, and 23
233 to leave 16 pixel height upper, middle, and lower guides.
234 */
235       bitmap[toppixelrow +  8][(thiscol « 2) | 3] |= 1;
236       bitmap[toppixelrow + 14][(thiscol « 2) | 3] |= 1;
237       bitmap[toppixelrow + 15][(thiscol « 2) | 3] |= 1;
238       bitmap[toppixelrow + 23][(thiscol « 2) | 3] |= 1;
239     }
240   }
241   /*
242 Now write the appropriate bitmap file format, either
243 Wireless Bitmap or Microsoft Windows bitmap.
244 */
245   if (wbmp) {  /* Write a Wireless Bitmap .wbmp format file */
```

```
246       /*
247  Write WBMP header
248  */
249       fprintf (outfp, "%c", 0x00); /* Type of image; always 0 (monochrome) */
250       fprintf (outfp, "%c", 0x00); /* Reserved; always 0                   */
251       fprintf (outfp, "%c%c", 0x84, 0x40); /* Width  = 576 pixels          */
252       fprintf (outfp, "%c%c", 0x84, 0x20); /* Height = 544 pixels          */
253       /*
254  Write bitmap image
255  */
256       for (toppixelrow=0; toppixelrow <= 17*32-1; toppixelrow++) {
257          for (j=0; j<18; j++) {
258             fprintf (outfp, "%c", bitmap[toppixelrow][(j«2)    ]);
259             fprintf (outfp, "%c", bitmap[toppixelrow][(j«2) | 1]);
260             fprintf (outfp, "%c", bitmap[toppixelrow][(j«2) | 2]);
261             fprintf (outfp, "%c", bitmap[toppixelrow][(j«2) | 3]);
262          }
263       }
264    }
265    else {  /* otherwise, write a Microsoft Windows .bmp format file */
266       /*
267  Write the .bmp file -- start with the header, then write the bitmap
268  */
269
270       /* 'B', 'M' appears at start of every .bmp file */
271       fprintf (outfp, "%c%c", 0x42, 0x4d);
272
273       /* Write file size in bytes */
274       filesize   = 0x3E + bitmapsize;
275       fprintf (outfp, "%c", (unsigned char)((filesize        ) & 0xff));
276       fprintf (outfp, "%c", (unsigned char)((filesize » 0x08) & 0xff));
277       fprintf (outfp, "%c", (unsigned char)((filesize » 0x10) & 0xff));
278       fprintf (outfp, "%c", (unsigned char)((filesize » 0x18) & 0xff));
279
280       /* Reserved - 0's */
281       fprintf (outfp, "%c%c%c%c", 0x00, 0x00, 0x00, 0x00);
282
283       /* Offset from start of file to bitmap data */
284       fprintf (outfp, "%c%c%c%c", 0x3E, 0x00, 0x00, 0x00);
285
286       /* Length of bitmap info header */
287       fprintf (outfp, "%c%c%c%c", 0x28, 0x00, 0x00, 0x00);
288
289       /* Width of bitmap in pixels */
290       fprintf (outfp, "%c%c%c%c", 0x40, 0x02, 0x00, 0x00);
291
292       /* Height of bitmap in pixels */
293       fprintf (outfp, "%c%c%c%c", 0x20, 0x02, 0x00, 0x00);
294
295       /* Planes in bitmap (fixed at 1) */
296       fprintf (outfp, "%c%c", 0x01, 0x00);
297
298       /* bits per pixel (1 = monochrome) */
299       fprintf (outfp, "%c%c", 0x01, 0x00);
300
301       /* Compression (0 = none) */
302       fprintf (outfp, "%c%c%c%c", 0x00, 0x00, 0x00, 0x00);
303
304       /* Size of bitmap data in bytes */
305       fprintf (outfp, "%c", (unsigned char)((bitmapsize        ) & 0xff));
306       fprintf (outfp, "%c", (unsigned char)((bitmapsize » 0x08) & 0xff));
307       fprintf (outfp, "%c", (unsigned char)((bitmapsize » 0x10) & 0xff));
308       fprintf (outfp, "%c", (unsigned char)((bitmapsize » 0x18) & 0xff));
309
310       /* Horizontal resolution in pixels per meter */
311       fprintf (outfp, "%c%c%c%c", 0xC4, 0x0E, 0x00, 0x00);
312
313       /* Vertical resolution in pixels per meter */
314       fprintf (outfp, "%c%c%c%c", 0xC4, 0x0E, 0x00, 0x00);
315
316       /* Number of colors used */
317       fprintf (outfp, "%c%c%c%c", 0x02, 0x00, 0x00, 0x00);
318
319       /* Number of important colors */
320       fprintf (outfp, "%c%c%c%c", 0x02, 0x00, 0x00, 0x00);
321
322       /* The color black: B=0x00, G=0x00, R=0x00, Filler=0xFF */
323       fprintf (outfp, "%c%c%c%c", 0x00, 0x00, 0x00, 0x00);
324
325       /* The color white: B=0xFF, G=0xFF, R=0xFF, Filler=0xFF */
326       fprintf (outfp, "%c%c%c%c", 0xFF, 0xFF, 0xFF, 0x00);
```

```
327
328       /*
329 Now write the raw data bits.  Data is written from the lower
330 left-hand corner of the image to the upper right-hand corner
331 of the image.
332 */
333       for (toppixelrow=17*32-1; toppixelrow >= 0; toppixelrow--) {
334          for (j=0; j<18; j++) {
335             fprintf (outfp, "%c", bitmap[toppixelrow][(j«2)    ]);
336             fprintf (outfp, "%c", bitmap[toppixelrow][(j«2) | 1]);
337             fprintf (outfp, "%c", bitmap[toppixelrow][(j«2) | 2]);
338
339             fprintf (outfp, "%c", bitmap[toppixelrow][(j«2) | 3]);
340          }
341       }
342    }
343    exit (0);
344 }
```

Here is the call graph for this function:



5.18.3 Variable Documentation

5.18.3.1 hex

char* hex[18]

Initial value:

```
= {
      "0030:00000000182442424242424224180000",
      "0031:00000000081828080808080883E0000",
      "0032:000000003C4242020C102040407E0000",
      "0033:000000003C4242021C020242423C0000",
      "0034:00000000040C142444447E0404040000",
      "0035:000000007E4040407C020202423C0000",
      "0036:000000001C2040407C424242423C0000",
      "0037:000000007E0202040404080808080000",
      "0038:000000003C4242423C424242423C0000",
      "0039:000000003C4242423E02020204380000",
      "0041:00000000182424424427E424242420000",
      "0042:000000007C4242427C424242427C0000",
      "0043:000000003C4242404040424423C0000",
      "0044:00000000784442424242424244780000",
      "0045:000000007E4040407C404040407E0000",
      "0046:000000007E4040407C40404040400000",
      "0055:00000000424242424242424423C0000",
      "002B:00000000000000808087F080808000000"
   }
```

GNU Unifont bitmaps for hexadecimal digits.

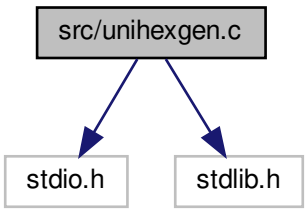
These are the GNU Unifont hex strings for '0'-'9' and 'A'-'F', for encoding as bit strings in row and column headers.

Looking at the final bitmap as a grid of 32*32 bit tiles, the first row contains a hexadecimal character string of the first 3 hex digits in a 4 digit Unicode character name; the top column contains a hex character string of the 4th (low-order) hex digit of the Unicode character.

Definition at line 62 of file unihex2bmp.c.

5.19 src/unihexgen.c File Reference

unihexgen - Generate a series of glyphs containing hexadecimal code points
#include <stdio.h>
#include <stdlib.h>
Include dependency graph for unihexgen.c:



Functions

- int main (int argc, char *argv[])
  The main function.
- void hexprint4 (int thiscp)
  Generate a bitmap containing a 4-digit Unicode code point.
- void hexprint6 (int thiscp)
  Generate a bitmap containing a 6-digit Unicode code point.

Variables

- char hexdigit [16][5]
  Bitmap pattern for each hexadecimal digit.

5.19.1 Detailed Description

unihexgen - Generate a series of glyphs containing hexadecimal code points

Author

Paul Hardy

Copyright

Copyright (C) 2013 Paul Hardy

This program generates glyphs in Unifont .hex format that contain four- or six-digit hexadecimal numbers in a 16x16 pixel area. These are rendered as white digits on a black background.
argv[1] is the starting code point (as a hexadecimal string, with no leading "0x".
argv[2] is the ending code point (as a hexadecimal string, with no leading "0x".

For example:

```
unihexgen e000 f8ff > pua.hex
```

This generates the Private Use Area glyph file.

This utility program works in Roman Czyborra's unifont.hex file format, the basis of the GNU Unifont package.

5.19.2 Function Documentation

5.19.2.1 hexprint4()

```
void hexprint4 (
            int thiscp )
```

Generate a bitmap containing a 4-digit Unicode code point.
Takes a 4-digit Unicode code point as an argument and prints a unifont.hex string for it to stdout.

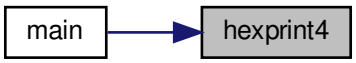
Parameters

in	thiscp	The current code point for which to generate a glyph.

Definition at line 160 of file unihexgen.c.

```
161 {
162
163   int grid[16]; /* the glyph grid we'll build */
164
165   int row;      /* row number in current glyph */
166   int digitrow; /* row number in current hex digit being rendered */
167   int rowbits;  /* 1 & 0 bits to draw current glyph row */
168
169   int d1, d2, d3, d4; /* four hexadecimal digits of each code point */
170
171   d1 = (thiscp » 12) & 0xF;
172   d2 = (thiscp »  8) & 0xF;
173   d3 = (thiscp »  4) & 0xF;
174   d4 = (thiscp      ) & 0xF;
175
176   /* top and bottom rows are white */
177   grid[0] = grid[15] = 0x0000;
178
179   /* 14 inner rows are 14-pixel wide black lines, centered */
180   for (row = 1; row < 15; row++) grid[row] = 0x7FFE;
181
182   printf ("%04X:", thiscp);
183
184   /*
185 Render the first row of 2 hexadecimal digits
186 */
187   digitrow = 0; /* start at top of first row of digits to render */
188   for (row = 2; row < 7; row++) {
189     rowbits = (hexdigit[d1][digitrow] « 9) |
190               (hexdigit[d2][digitrow] « 3);
191     grid[row] ^= rowbits; /* digits appear as white on black background */
192     digitrow++;
193   }
194
195   /*
196 Render the second row of 2 hexadecimal digits
197 */
198   digitrow = 0; /* start at top of first row of digits to render */
199   for (row = 9; row < 14; row++) {
200     rowbits = (hexdigit[d3][digitrow] « 9) |
201               (hexdigit[d4][digitrow] « 3);
202     grid[row] ^= rowbits; /* digits appear as white on black background */
203     digitrow++;
204   }
205
206   for (row = 0; row < 16; row++) printf ("%04X", grid[row] & 0xFFFF);
207
208   putchar ('\n');
209
210   return;
211 }
```

Here is the caller graph for this function:



5.19.2.2 hexprint6()

void hexprint6 (
int thiscp)

Generate a bitmap containing a 6-digit Unicode code point.
Takes a 6-digit Unicode code point as an argument and prints a unifont.hex string for it to stdout.

Parameters

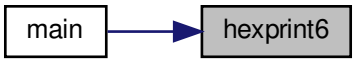
in	thiscp	The current code point for which to generate a glyph.

Definition at line 223 of file unihexgen.c.

```
224 {
225
226    int grid[16]; /* the glyph grid we'll build */
227
228    int row;      /* row number in current glyph */
229    int digitrow; /* row number in current hex digit being rendered */
230    int rowbits;  /* 1 & 0 bits to draw current glyph row */
231
232    int d1, d2, d3, d4, d5, d6; /* six hexadecimal digits of each code point */
233
234    d1 = (thiscp » 20) & 0xF;
235    d2 = (thiscp » 16) & 0xF;
236    d3 = (thiscp » 12) & 0xF;
237    d4 = (thiscp »  8) & 0xF;
238    d5 = (thiscp »  4) & 0xF;
239    d6 = (thiscp      ) & 0xF;
240
241    /* top and bottom rows are white */
242    grid[0] = grid[15] = 0x0000;
243
244    /* 14 inner rows are 16-pixel wide black lines, centered */
245    for (row = 1; row < 15; row++) grid[row] = 0xFFFF;
246
247
248    printf ("%06X:", thiscp);
249
250    /*
251 Render the first row of 3 hexadecimal digits
252 */
253    digitrow = 0; /* start at top of first row of digits to render */
254    for (row = 2; row < 7; row++) {
255       rowbits = (hexdigit[d1][digitrow] « 11) |
256                 (hexdigit[d2][digitrow] «  6) |
257                 (hexdigit[d3][digitrow] «  1);
258       grid[row] ^= rowbits; /* digits appear as white on black background */
259       digitrow++;
260    }
261
262    /*
263 Render the second row of 3 hexadecimal digits
264 */
265    digitrow = 0; /* start at top of first row of digits to render */
```

```
266   for (row = 9; row < 14; row++) {
267     rowbits = (hexdigit[d4][digitrow] « 11) |
268               (hexdigit[d5][digitrow] «  6) |
269               (hexdigit[d6][digitrow] «  1);
270     grid[row] ^= rowbits; /* digits appear as white on black background */
271     digitrow++;
272   }
273
274   for (row = 0; row < 16; row++) printf ("%04X", grid[row] & 0xFFFF);
275
276   putchar ('\n');
277
278   return;
279 }
```

Here is the caller graph for this function:



5.19.2.3 main()

```
int main (
                int argc,
                char * argv[] )
```

The main function.

Parameters

in	argc	The count of command line arguments.
in	argv	Pointer to array of command line arguments (code point range).

Returns

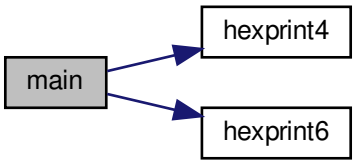
This program exits with status EXIT_SUCCESS.

Definition at line 112 of file unihexgen.c.

```
113 {
114
115   int startcp, endcp, thiscp;
116   void hexprint4(int); /* function to print one 4-digit unifont.hex code point */
117   void hexprint6(int); /* function to print one 6-digit unifont.hex code point */
118
119   if (argc != 3) {
120     fprintf (stderr,"\n%s - generate unifont.hex code points as\n", argv[0]);
121     fprintf (stderr,"four-digit hexadecimal numbers in a 2 by 2 grid,\n");
122     fprintf (stderr,"or six-digit hexadecimal numbers in a 3 by 2 grid.\n");
123     fprintf (stderr,"Syntax:\n\n");
124     fprintf (stderr,"     %s first_code_point last_code_point > glyphs.hex\n\n", argv[0]);
125     fprintf (stderr,"Example (to generate glyphs for the Private Use Area):\n\n");
126     fprintf (stderr,"     %s e000 f8ff > pua.hex\n\n", argv[0]);
127     exit (EXIT_FAILURE);
128   }
129
130   sscanf (argv[1], "%x", &startcp);
131   sscanf (argv[2], "%x", &endcp);
132
```

```
133    startcp &= 0xFFFFFF; /* limit to 6 hex digits */
134    endcp   &= 0xFFFFFF; /* limit to 6 hex digits */
135
136    /*
137 For each code point in the desired range, generate a glyph.
138 */
139    for (thiscp = startcp; thiscp <= endcp; thiscp++) {
140       if (thiscp <= 0xFFFF) {
141          hexprint4 (thiscp); /* print digits 2/line, 2 lines */
142       }
143       else {
144          hexprint6 (thiscp); /* print digits 3/line, 2 lines */
145       }
146    }
147    exit (EXIT_SUCCESS);
148 }
```

Here is the call graph for this function:



5.19.3 Variable Documentation

5.19.3.1 hexdigit

char hexdigit[16][5]

Initial value:

```
= {
   {0x6,0x9,0x9,0x9,0x6},
   {0x2,0x6,0x2,0x2,0x7},
   {0xF,0x1,0xF,0x8,0xF},
   {0xE,0x1,0x7,0x1,0xE},
   {0x9,0x9,0xF,0x1,0x1},
   {0xF,0x8,0xF,0x1,0xF},
   {0x6,0x8,0xE,0x9,0x6},
   {0xF,0x1,0x2,0x4,0x4},
   {0x6,0x9,0x6,0x9,0x6},
   {0x6,0x9,0x7,0x1,0x6},
   {0xF,0x9,0xF,0x9,0x9},
   {0xE,0x9,0xE,0x9,0xE},
   {0x7,0x8,0x8,0x8,0x7},
   {0xE,0x9,0x9,0x9,0xE},
   {0xF,0x8,0xE,0x8,0xF},
   {0xF,0x8,0xE,0x8,0x8}
}
```

Bitmap pattern for each hexadecimal digit.

hexdigit[][] definition: the bitmap pattern for each hexadecimal digit.

Each digit is drawn as a 4 wide by 5 high bitmap, so each digit row is one hexadecimal digit, and each entry has 5 rows.

For example, the entry for digit 1 is:

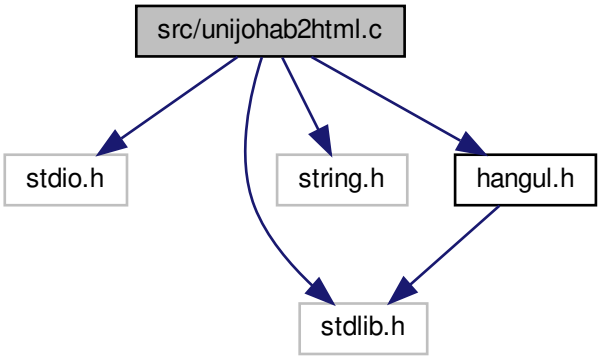
{0x2,0x6,0x2,0x2,0x7},

which corresponds graphically to:

–#- ==> 0010 ==> 0x2 -##- ==> 0110 ==> 0x6 –#- ==> 0010 ==> 0x2 –#- ==> 0010 ==> 0x2 -### ==> 0111 ==> 0x7
These row values will then be exclusive-ORed with four one bits (binary 1111, or 0xF) to form white digits on a black background.
Functions hexprint4 and hexprint6 share the hexdigit array; they print four-digit and six-digit hexadecimal code points in a single glyph, respectively.
Definition at line 84 of file unihexgen.c.

5.20 src/unijohab2html.c File Reference

Display overalpped Hangul letter combinations in a grid.
#include <stdio.h>
#include <stdlib.h>
#include <string.h>
#include ”hangul.h”
Include dependency graph for unijohab2html.c:



Macros

- #define MAXFILENAME 1024
- #define START_JUNG 0

  Vowel index of first vowel with which to begin.
- #define RED 0xCC0000

  Color code for slightly unsaturated HTML red.
- #define GREEN 0x00CC00

  Color code for slightly unsaturated HTML green.
- #define BLUE 0x0000CC

  Color code for slightly unsaturated HTML blue.
- #define BLACK 0x000000

  Color code for HTML black.
- #define WHITE 0xFFFFFF

  Color code for HTML white.

Functions

- int main (int argc, char *argv[])

  The main function.
- void parse_args (int argc, char *argv[], int *inindex, int *outindex, int *modern_only)

  Parse command line arguments.

5.20.1 Detailed Description

Display overalpped Hangul letter combinations in a grid.
This displays overlapped letters that form Unicode Hangul Syllables combinations, as a tool to determine bounding boxes for all combinations. It works with both modern and archaic Hangul letters.
Input is a Unifont .hex file such as the "hangul-base.hex" file that is part of the Unifont package. Glyphs are all processed as being 16 pixels wide and 16 pixels tall.
Output is an HTML file containing 16 by 16 pixel grids shwoing overlaps in table format, arranged by variation of the initial consonant (choseong).
Initial consonants (choseong) have 6 variations. In general, the first three are for combining with vowels (jungseong) that are vertical, horizontal, or vertical and horizontal, respectively; the second set of three variations are for combinations with a final consonant.
The output HTML file can be viewed in a web browser.

Author

Paul Hardy

Copyright

5.20.2 Function Documentation

5.20.2.1 parse_args()

```
void parse_args (
            int argc,
            char * argv[],
            int * inindex,
            int * outindex,
            int * modern_only )
```

Parse command line arguments.

Parameters

in	argc	The argc parameter to the main function.
in	argv	The argv command line arguments to the main function.
in,out	infile	The input filename; defaults to NULL.
in,out	outfile	The output filename; defaults to NULL.

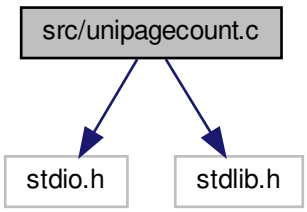
Definition at line 608 of file unijohab2html.c.

```
609                                 {
610     int arg_count;  /* Current index into argv[]. */
611
612     int strncmp (const char *s1, const char *s2, size_t n);
613
```

```
614
615   arg_count = 1;
616
617   while (arg_count < argc) {
618     /* If input file is specified, open it for read access. */
619     if (strncmp (argv [arg_count], "-i", 2) == 0) {
620       arg_count++;
621       if (arg_count < argc) {
622         *inindex = arg_count;
623       }
624     }
625     /* If only modern Hangul is desired, set modern_only flag. */
626     else if (strncmp (argv [arg_count], "-m", 2) == 0 ||
627              strncmp (argv [arg_count], "--modern", 8) == 0) {
628       *modern_only = 1;
629     }
630     /* If output file is specified, open it for write access. */
631     else if (strncmp (argv [arg_count], "-o", 2) == 0) {
632       arg_count++;
633       if (arg_count < argc) {
634         *outindex = arg_count;
635       }
636     }
637     /* If help is requested, print help message and exit. */
638     else if (strncmp (argv [arg_count], "-h",     2) == 0 ||
639              strncmp (argv [arg_count], "--help", 6) == 0) {
640       printf ("\nunijohab2html [options]\n\n");
641       printf ("     Generates an HTML page of overlapping Hangul letters from an input\n");
642       printf ("     Unifont .hex file encoded in Johab 6/3/1 format.\n\n");
643
644       printf ("     Option       Parameters   Function\n");
645       printf ("     ------       ----------   --------\n");
646       printf ("     -h, --help                Print this message and exit.\n\n");
647       printf ("     -i           input_file   Unifont hangul-base.hex formatted input file.\n\n");
648       printf ("     -o           output_file  HTML output file showing overlapping letters.\n\n");
649       printf ("     -m, --modern              Only examine modern Hangul letters.\n\n");
650       printf ("     Example:\n\n");
651       printf ("          unijohab2html -i hangul-base.hex -o hangul-syllables.html\n\n");
652
653       exit (EXIT_SUCCESS);
654     }
655
656     arg_count++;
657   }
658
659   return;
660 }
```

5.21 src/unipagecount.c File Reference

unipagecount - Count the number of glyphs defined in each page of 256 code points
#include <stdio.h>
#include <stdlib.h>
Include dependency graph for unipagecount.c:



Macros

- #define MAXBUF 256

  Maximum input line size - 1.

Functions

- int main (int argc, char *argv[])

  The main function.
- void mkftable (unsigned plane, int pagecount[256], int links)

  Create an HTML table linked to PNG images.

5.21.1 Detailed Description

unipagecount - Count the number of glyphs defined in each page of 256 code points

Author

Paul Hardy, unifoundry <at> unifoundry.com, December 2007

Copyright

This program counts the number of glyphs that are defined in each "page" of 256 code points, and prints the counts in an 8 x 8 grid. Input is from stdin. Output is to stdout.
The background color of each cell in a 16-by-16 grid of 256 code points is shaded to indicate percentage coverage. Red indicates 0% coverage, green represents 100% coverage, and colors in between pure red and pure green indicate partial coverage on a scale.
Each code point range number can be a hyperlink to a PNG file for that 256-code point range's corresponding bitmap glyph image.
Synopsis:

```
unipagecount < font_file.hex > count.txt
unipagecount -phex_page_num < font_file.hex  -- just 256 points
unipagecount -h < font_file.hex              -- HTML table
unipagecount -P1 -h < font.hex > count.html  -- Plane 1, HTML out
unipagecount -l < font_file.hex              -- linked HTML table
```

5.21.2 Function Documentation

5.21.2.1 main()

```
int main (
            int argc,
            char * argv[] )
```

The main function.

Parameters

in	argc	The count of command line arguments.
in	argv	Pointer to array of command line arguments.

Returns

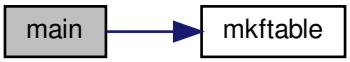
This program exits with status 0.

Definition at line 67 of file unipagecount.c.

```
68 {
69
70   char inbuf[MAXBUF]; /* Max 256 characters in an input line */
71   int i, j;  /* loop variables */
72   unsigned plane=0; /* Unicode plane number, 0 to 0x16 */
73   unsigned page;  /* unicode page (256 bytes wide) */
74   unsigned unichar; /* unicode character */
75   int pagecount[256] = {256 * 0};
76   int onepage=0; /* set to one if printing character grid for one page */
77   int pageno=0; /* page number selected if only examining one page */
78   int html=0;   /* =0: print plain text; =1: print HTML */
79   int links=0;  /* =1: print HTML links; =0: don't print links */
80   void mkftable();  /* make (print) flipped HTML table */
81
82   size_t strlen();
83
84   if (argc > 1 && argv[1][0] == '-') {  /* Parse option */
85     plane = 0;
86     for (i = 1; i < argc; i++) {
87       switch (argv[i][1]) {
88         case 'p':  /* specified -p<hexpage> -- use given page number */
89           sscanf (&argv[1][2], "%x", &pageno);
90           if (pageno >= 0 && pageno <= 255) onepage = 1;
91           break;
92         case 'h':  /* print HTML table instead of text table */
93           html = 1;
94           break;
95         case 'l':  /* print hyperlinks in HTML table */
96           links = 1;
97           html = 1;
98           break;
99         case 'P':  /* Plane number specified */
100           plane = atoi(&argv[1][2]);
101           break;
102       }
103     }
104   }
105   /*
106 Initialize pagecount to account for noncharacters.
107 */
108   if (!onepage && plane==0) {
109     pagecount[0xfd] = 32;  /* for U+FDD0..U+FDEF */
110   }
111   pagecount[0xff] = 2;   /* for U+nnFFFE, U+nnFFFF */
112   /*
113 Read one line at a time from input.  The format is:
114
115 <hexpos>:<hexbitmap>
116
117 where <hexpos> is the hexadecimal Unicode character position
118 in the range 00..FF and <hexbitmap> is the sequence of hexadecimal
119 digits of the character, laid out in a grid from left to right,
120 top to bottom.  The character is assumed to be 16 rows of variable
121 width.
122 */
123   while (fgets (inbuf, MAXBUF-1, stdin) != NULL) {
124     sscanf (inbuf, "%X", &unichar);
125     page = unichar » 8;
126     if (onepage) { /* only increment counter if this is page we want */
127       if (page == pageno) { /* character is in the page we want */
128         pagecount[unichar & 0xff]++; /* mark character as covered */
129       }
130     }
131     else { /* counting all characters in all pages */
132       if (plane == 0) {
133         /* Don't add in noncharacters (U+FDD0..U+FDEF, U+FFFE, U+FFFF) */
134         if (unichar < 0xfdd0 || (unichar > 0xfdef && unichar < 0xfffe))
135           pagecount[page]++;
136       }
137       else {
138         if ((page » 8) == plane) { /* code point is in desired plane */
139           pagecount[page & 0xFF]++;
140         }
141       }
142     }
143   }
```

```
144   if (html) {
145     mkftable (plane, pagecount, links);
146   }
147   else {  /* Otherwise, print plain text table */
148     if (plane > 0) fprintf (stdout, "  ");
149     fprintf (stdout,
150       "    0  1  2  3  4  5  6  7  8  9  A  B  C  D  E  F\n");
151     for (i=0; i<0x10; i++) {
152       fprintf (stdout,"%02X%X ", plane, i); /* row header */
153       for (j=0; j<0x10; j++) {
154         if (onepage) {
155           if (pagecount[i*16+j])
156             fprintf (stdout," *  ");
157           else
158             fprintf (stdout," .  ");
159         }
160         else {
161           fprintf (stdout, "%3X ", pagecount[i*16+j]);
162         }
163       }
164       fprintf (stdout,"\n");
165     }
166
167   }
168   exit (0);
169 }
```

Here is the call graph for this function:



5.21.2.2 mkftable()

```
void mkftable (
                unsigned plane,
                int pagecount[256],
                int links )
```

Create an HTML table linked to PNG images.

This function creates an HTML table to show PNG files in a 16 by 16 grid. The background color of each "page" of 256 code points is shaded from red (for 0% coverage) to green (for 100% coverage).

Parameters

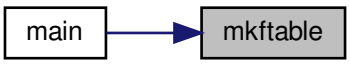
in	plane	The Unicode plane, 0..17.
in	pagecount	Array with count of glyphs in each 256 code point range.
in	links	1 = generate hyperlinks, 0 = do not generate hyperlinks.

Definition at line 185 of file unipagecount.c.

```
186 {
187   int i, j;
188   int count;
189   unsigned bgcolor;
190
191   printf ("<html>\n");
192   printf ("<body>\n");
```

```
193   printf ("<table border=\"3\" align=\"center\">\n");
194   printf ("  <tr><th colspan=\"16\" bgcolor=\"#ffcc80\">");
195   printf ("GNU Unifont Glyphs<br>with Page Coverage for Plane %d<br>(Green=100%%, Red=0%%)</th></tr>\n", plane);
196   for (i = 0x0; i <= 0xF; i++) {
197     printf ("  <tr>\n");
198     for (j = 0x0; j <= 0xF; j++) {
199       count = pagecount[ (i « 4) | j ];
200
201       /* print link in cell if links == 1 */
202       if (plane != 0 || (i < 0xd || (i == 0xd && j < 0x8) || (i == 0xf && j > 0x8))) {
203         /* background color is light green if completely done */
204         if (count == 0x100) bgcolor = 0xccffcc;
205         /* otherwise background is a shade of yellow to orange to red */
206         else bgcolor = 0xff0000 | (count « 8) | (count » 1);
207         printf ("    <td bgcolor=\"#%06X\">", bgcolor);
208         if (plane == 0)
209           printf ("<a href=\"png/plane%02X/uni%02X%X%X.png\">%X%X</a>", plane, plane, i, j, i, j);
210         else
211           printf ("<a href=\"png/plane%02X/uni%02X%X%X.png\">%02X%X%X</a>", plane, plane, i, j, plane, i, j);
212         printf ("</td>\n");
213       }
214       else if (i == 0xd) {
215         if (j == 0x8) {
216           printf ("    <td align=\"center\" colspan=\"8\" bgcolor=\"#cccccc\">");
217           printf ("<b>Surrogate Pairs</b>");
218           printf ("</td>\n");
219         }  /* otherwise don't print anything more columns in this row */
220       }
221       else if (i == 0xe) {
222         if (j == 0x0) {
223           printf ("    <td align=\"center\" colspan=\"16\" bgcolor=\"#cccccc\">");
224           printf ("<b>Private Use Area</b>");
225           printf ("</td>\n");
226         }  /* otherwise don't print any more columns in this row */
227       }
228       else if (i == 0xf) {
229         if (j == 0x0) {
230           printf ("    <td align=\"center\" colspan=\"9\" bgcolor=\"#cccccc\">");
231           printf ("<b>Private Use Area</b>");
232           printf ("</td>\n");
233         }
234       }
235     }
236     printf ("  </tr>\n");
237   }
238   printf ("</table>\n");
239   printf ("</body>\n");
240   printf ("</html>\n");
241
242   return;
243 }
```

Here is the caller graph for this function:



Index